Nypl

ECA/POP/TP/90/1/1.2(ii)(a)

UNITED NATIONS

ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

LC/NAIROBI

STATISTICAL COMPENDIUM ON CONTRACEPTIVE PREVALENCE AND PRACTICE IN AFRICAN COUNTRIES

ADDIS ABABA, AUGUST 1990

SELECTED LIST OF THE RECENT PUBLICATIONS OF THE POPULATION DIVISION, ECA

LISTE CHOISIE DES PUBLICATIONS RECENTES DE LA DIVISION DE LA POPULATION, CEA

A. REGIONAL AND COUNTRY STUDIES/ETUDES REGIONALES ET NATIONALES

1. AFRICAN POPULATION STUDIES SERIES/SERIE DES ETUDES SUR LA POPULATION AFRICAINE STATUS AND PROSPECTS OF POPULATION POLICIES IN ECA MEMBER STATES (APSS NO.10, 1989)(105P.)

B. BIBLIOGRAPHIES, DIRECTORIES, GUIDELINES, MANUALS,BROCHURES/ BIBLIOGRAPHIES, REPERTOIRES, GUIDES, MANUELS, BROCHURES

1. AFRICAN DIRECTORY OF DEMOGRAPHERS/
   REPERTOIRE AFRICAIN DES DEMOGRAPHES

2. AFRICAN POPULATION PROFILE: A CHARTBOOK, 1990/PROFIL DE LA POPULATION EN AFRIQUE: REPRESENTATION GRAPHIQUE, 1990.

3. DEMOGRAPHIC HANDBOOK FOR AFRICA/
   GUIDE DEMOGRAPHIQUE DE L'AFRIQUE
   Reference: 1988, 121 pages

4. POPIN-AFRICA: COUNTRY BIBLIOGRAPHY SERIES/SERIE BIBLIOGRAPHIQUE PAR PAYS
   Reference: No.1, 1986 (Kenya), 158 pages; No. 2, 1987 (Sahel) 210 pages; No.3, 1988 (Ghana), 322 pages

5. POPINDEX-AFRICA
   Reference Vol.4, 1988, 250 pages
   Vol.5, (Median Issue) June 1989
   Vol.6, 1990

6. POPIN-AFRICA BROCHURE/BROCHURE SUR POPIN-AFRICA, 1990

7. POPIN-Africa Story: Five Years of Service

C. PERIODICALS/PERIODIQUES

1. AFRICAN POPULATION NEWSLETTER/BULLETIN D'INFORMATION SUR LA POPULATION EN AFRIQUE
   Reference: No.54 (January-June/janvier-juin 1988) - changing role of women/Evolution du role de la femme, 40 pages
   No.55 (June-December/juin-decembre 1988) - Population data collection analysis, training and research/collecte, analyse, formation et recherche en matiere de donnees sur la population, (28p.)
   No.56/57 Jannuary-December/janvier-decembre 1989 - POPULATION INFORMATION/INFORMATION EN MATIERE DE POPULATION
   No.58 January-June, 1990/janvier-juin, 1990- AFRICAN POPULATION NEWSLETTER/INFORMATION SUR LA POPULATION EN AFRIQUE
   No.59 July-December, 1990/juillet-decembre, 1990

(Continued on the inside back cover)

ECA/POP/TP/90/1/1.2(ii)(a)

UNITED NATIONS

ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA

STATISTICAL COMPENDIUM ON CONTRACEPTIVE PREVALENCE AND PRACTICE IN AFRICAN COUNTRIES

ADDIS ABABA, AUGUST 1990

PREFACE

The World Fertility Survey (WFS) programme as an international research programme included 13 African countries in its coverage. Among the data collected from the WFS included that on contraceptive knowledge and use. Since then some countries have conducted contraceptive prevalence surveys or surveys on birth spacing or reproductive and family health.

Most recently, another international research programme, the Demographic and Health Survey (DHS) has been underway collecting information on fertility, family planning, maternal and child health. The following African countries participated in DHS up to 1989: Botswana, Burundi, Egypt, Ghana, Kenya, Liberia, Mali, Morocco, Nigeria, Senegal, Sudan, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda and Zimbabwe. The results have been published for most of the countries. However, for Sudan the results were not available when this publication was prepared. The Institute for Resource Development USA, has provided the African countries and other developing countries with technical and professional assistance in conducting DHS.

The various surveys conducted have all provided useful information used in preparation of this compendium. Among the previous publications which contain statistical data on contraceptive knowledge and use on African countries include the following which were published by the United Nations, New York: Recent Levels and Trends of Contraceptive Use As Assessed in 1983; Fertility Behaviour in the context of Development, Evidence from the World Fertility Survey, 1987; Levels and Trends of Contraceptive Use as Assessed in 1988 (an update on the 1983 assessment). The present publication is the first attempt by the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa to put together scattered available information on contraceptive knowledge and use. This will form a data base that will be updated as new data become available.

Acknowledgement is conveyed to: (a) all countries whose publications and data were used in preparation of this compendium; (b) all individuals, institutions, governments and international organizations which supported the conduct of various surveys in African countries; and (c) to the Institute for Resource Development for making available published reports on DHS on African countries.

CONTENTS

	Page
PREFACE	
I. INTRODUCTION	1-2
II. GENERAL OVERVIEW	3-7
1. Knowledge of contraception	3
2. Ever use of contraception	4
3. Actual use of contraception methods	4
4. Non use of contraception and future intentions to use and need for family planning	4 6
5. Future actions by African countries on family planning	7
Statistical Tables	8-16
III COUNTRY SUMMARIES AND STATISTICAL TABLES	18-255
Botswana	18-38
Burundi	39-54
Egypt	55-76
Ghana	77-91
Kenya	92-113
Liberia	114-125

Malawi	**126-133**
Mali	**134-146**
Morocco	**147-158**
Nigeria (Ondo State)	**159-176**
Rwanda	**177-184**
Senegal	**185-193**
Togo	**194-205**
Tunisia	**206-217**
Uganda	**218-231**
Zaire	**232-240**
Zimbabwe	**241-255**

I INTRODUCTION

The adoption of the Kilimanjaro Programme of Action on Population (KPA) by African Governments in 1984 was a significant event in the history of family planning in Africa. It marked the general acceptance of the need to formulate and implement family planning activities in the framework of maternal and child health programmes. Many countries have accepted these programmes as a means to improve the health and well being of mothers and children while others have done so, in addition, to moderate their demographic trends which are seen as detrimental to socio-economic development. The KPA recommendations, with regard to fertility and family planning, had emphasized many aspects including: the usefulness of family planning and child spacing on the stability and well being of the family; the need for countries to incorporate family planning services into maternal and child health services; incorporation of family planning education in training programmes for men, women and the youth; governments to ensure the availability and accessibility of family planning services to all couples and individuals seeking such services freely or at subsidized prices; the need for national family planning programmes to make available a variety of methods to ensure free and conscious choice; setting up family planning outlets to reach communities, couples and individuals not served by conventional delivery systems.

It is worth noting that implementation of the KPA by all concerned would significantly contribute in solving socio-economic development problems. It is in this context that Africa's Priority Programme for Economic Recovery (APPER) 1986-1990, and the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development (UN-PAAERD) 1986-1990, urged African governments to implement population policies contained in the KPA.

Preparation of this compendium was undertaken to fulfil the implementation of one of the outputs included in the 1990-1991 approved programme of work, namely, "Statistical Compendium on Contraceptive Prevalence and Practice in African countries", under programme element 1.2 (iia). The objective of the compendium is to put together in one publication available statistics on knowledge and practice of family planning in as many countries as possible so that it can form part of the data base which can easily be updated as more information becomes available.

The following countries have been included in this compendium: Burundi, Botswana, Egypt, Ghana, Kenya, Liberia, Malawi, Mali, Morocco, Nigeria (Ondo State), Rwanda, Senegal, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, Zaire and Zimbabwe. These countries were selected because of availability of survey data on family planning since 1982. It should be pointed out that while nearly all of the surveys on the above countries were representative of the countries concerned, those of Zaire and Nigeria (Ondo State) were not. That of Zaire covered 4 urban areas and 2 rural areas and the results only reflect the specific areas covered. That of Ondo State in Nigeria does not represent the situation of Nigeria as a whole; however, it represents the situation in Ondo State as such.

The compendium, apart from the introduction, has been organized to include the following sections: II A brief general overview; III presentation of commentaries on the statistics of each country followed by statistical tables. To each Table for each country, a three letter abbreviation of the country is part of the table number.

II GENERAL OVERVIEW

While in section III details on statistics on family planning are provided on each of the countries covered in this compendium, an attempt has been made in this section to provide statistics on a number of countries which had collected common data for comparison purposes. A brief general overview of the results are given followed by presentation of statistical tables. Tables cover the period 1983 to 1989. Where more than one surveys have been conducted, only data from the latest survey has been used. Data on trends on individual countries is covered in section III. However, general statements on trends have been made in this section. The overview does not include Nigeria and Zaire whose data were not representative of the entire nation.

1. Knowledge of contraception

Among the countries included in the overview, it is noted from Table.1 that knowledge of any method and any modern method among both all women and married women was almost 90% or above in Botswana, Egypt, Kenya, Morocco, Tunisia and Zimbabwe while in Senegal and Togo this was true only with respect to any method. Knowledge of contraceptive methods were lowest in Malawi where 27% of all women knew a contraceptive method at the time of the survey in 1984 and the corresponding figure for married women was 30%. The next lowest was Mali where in 1987, 43% of both all women and married women knew any method of contraception while only 28% knew a modern contraception method. Knowledge of traditional methods was in general lower than that of modern methods in most of the countries. Malawi and Togo are exceptions as knowledge of traditional methods was higher than that of modern methods. It is observed that knowledge of traditional methods was above 70% in a few countries- Morocco, Togo, Tunisia and Zimbabwe. In other countries such knowledge ranged from 30 to 59% among all women and 28 to 68% among married women.

From Table.2, it is observed that for both all women and married women, knowledge for source of any contraceptive method and any modern method (for information or services) was above 80% in Botswana, Egypt, Kenya, Morocco, Tunisia and Zimbabwe. However, in Togo it was above 80% only with regard to source of any method. Liberia, among the countries for which information was available, had the lowest proportions of women knowing source of any modern method of contraception (47% of all women and 44% of all married women). Botswana had the lowest proportions of women knowing source of any traditional method of contraception (21%) while Tunisia had the highest (80%).

Where more than one surveys have been conducted eg. in Botswana, Egypt, Ghana and Kenya, there is evidence that there has been increase in knowledge of contraceptive methods. In Egypt knowledge of any method and any modern method among ever married women increased from 85% in 1984 to 98% in 1988. As for Botswana, among all women, there was an increase in knowledge of any method and any modern method of contraception from 75% in 1984 to 95% in 1988. In the case of Kenya, knowledge of any method among all women declined from 88% in 1977/78 to 81% in 1984 and then increased to 90% in 1989; similarly, knowledge with regard to any modern method had declined from 84% in 1977/78 to 80% in 1984 and then increased to 88% in 1989. Differences in concepts and coverage could be responsible for the fluctuations in knowledge.

It is noted that knowledge of contraceptive methods is high in countries which have policies and programmes on family planning and low in those countries which have no policies or programmes to promote contraceptive use. In view of the general consensus that family planning contributes to the health of mothers and children through adequate birth spacing, it is essential that all countries undertake activities to educate both women, men and the youth on various contraceptive methods as recommended in the KPA.

2. Ever use of contraception

Ever use of any contraceptive method among all women as seen from Table.3 was above 50% in Botswana (56%), Egypt (57%), Morocco (57%), Togo (66%), Tunisia (67%) and Zimbabwe (60%). Ever use of any contraceptive method in other countries were as follows: Kenya 39%, Ghana 34%, Senegal 33%, Burundi and Liberia 22% each, Uganda 21%, and Mali 18%. More than half of all women in Botswana, Egypt, Morocco and Tunisia had ever used a modern method of contraception in their life time. The figures for Zimbabwe, Kenya, Ghana and Liberia were 48%, 24%, 21% and 19% respectively. Very low ever use of modern methods of contraception are observed in Burundi (1.9%), Mali (3.2%), Senegal (6.3%), Togo (10.7%) and Uganda (7.4%). Among the countries where ever use of the pill was significant were: Botswana and Egypt (46% each), Morocco (50%), Tunisia (34%) and Zimbabwe (43%). Lowest ever use rate of the pill were found in Burundi 0.7%, Mali 2.6%, Senegal and Togo 4%, each, Uganda 6%. Three countries had ever use of the IUD above 10% (Botswana 13%, Egypt 26% and Tunisia 36%). Zimbabwe has the highest ever use of injection and condom, 11% and 13% respectively. Tunisia has the highest ever use of vaginal methods and female sterilization, 12 and 11% respectively. It is worth noting that Togo has the highest ever use of any traditional method at 64% followed by Zimbabwe (36%), Tunisia (32%) while the lowest was in Mali at 3.2%.

3. Actual use of contraceptive methods

It is observed from Table.4 that where data was available on all women on contraceptive use, actual use of any contraceptive method at the time of the survey was above 20% in Zimbabwe (32%), Togo (30%), Kenya (23%) and Botswana (30%). With regard to use of modern contraceptive methods among all women the prevalence rate was above 10% in Zimbabwe (27%), Botswana (29%) and Kenya (15%). In Burundi, Ghana, Malawi, Mali, Senegal, Togo and Uganda, use of any modern method was less than 5% and in Liberia it was 7%. Only in Zimbabwe and Botswana was the pill widely used among all women 27%

and 29% respectively. Other modern methods (IUD, injection, vaginal methods, condom and female sterilization) in most countries were hardly used among all women. Use of traditional methods among all women was highest in Togo (30%) whereas in the other countries use of traditional methods ranged from 0.7% to 9%.

Contraceptive use with respect to married women at the time of the surveys is shown in Table.5. Prevalence rates with regard to any method were above 20% in Tunisia (50%), Zimbabwe (43%), Egypt (38%), Morocco (36%), Togo (34%); rates were between 10 and 20% in Ghana (13%), Rwanda and Senegal (11% each). Lowest rates, between 4 and 9% were found in Liberia, Malawi, Mali and Uganda. With the exception of Togo, the same countries that had high proportions of married women using any contraceptive methods also had high proportions of married women using modern methods: Tunisia 40%, Zimbabwe 36%, Egypt 35%, Botswana 32%, Morocco 29% and Kenya 18%. In the other countries rates on use of modern methods ranged between 1 and 6%.

Among modern methods, the pill is the most widely used method in Botswana, used by nearly 15% of married women. It is followed by IUD 6%, injection 5% and female sterilization 4%. In Egypt, the two main methods of contraception used are IUD 16% and the pill 15%. The majority of married women in Morocco use the pill 23%, followed by IUD 3%, and female sterilization 2%. In Tunisia the method mix is dominated by the IUD 17% followed by female sterilization 12% and the pill 9%. The pill is the single important method in Zimbabwe used by 31% of married women followed by female sterilization 2% and IUD and condom (1% each). In Kenya 5% of married women use the pill and nearly the same figure use female sterilization, nearly 4% use IUD, 3% use injection.

With regard to use of any traditional methods of contraception among married women, it is observed that highest use is in Togo (31%) followed by Rwanda 10%, Kenya and Tunisia (9% each), and Ghana 8%. Lowest use of traditional methods of contraception among married women are noted in Liberia 0.9%, Botswana 1,3%, Egypt and Uganda (2.4% each), Mali 3% and Malawi nearly 5%.

There has been increase in use of contraception in countries where data is available for 2 or more points in time. Taking married women for example, over all contraceptive use has increased as follows in some of the countries: Botswana, from 28% in 1984 to 33% in 1988; Egypt, from 24% in 1980 to 30% in 1984 and to 38% in 1988; Ghana, from 17% in 1984 to 27% in 1989; Zimbabwe, from 38% in 1984 to 43% in 1988.

Data in section III of the compendium shows that contraceptive use was higher in urban areas than in rural areas. More over, contraceptive use increased with increase in level of education. The urban-rural differentials reflect the fact that urban areas are privileged to have facilities and services for family planning while most rural areas lack such facilities and services. Education is an important element in bringing about change in attitudes to accept and use contraception.

4. Non use of contraception and future intentions to use and need for family planning

Some women do not use contraception and yet they consider that becoming pregnant poses problems. Table.6 shows details on non pregnant women sexually active and not using any contraceptive method and who said pregnancy would pose problems by main reason for non use of contraception. Among the various reasons given for non use of contraception in different countries, the main ones included: lack of knowledge (16% in Burundi, 24% in Ghana, 23% in Kenya, 40% in Mali, 33% in Uganda); postpartum/breastfeeding (49% in Burundi, 27% in Egypt, 10% in Liberia, 37% in Morocco; side effects (16% in Egypt, and 17% in Liberia); husbands disapproval (10% in Kenya, 8% in Liberia, 10% in Mali, and 9% in Zimbabwe); infrequent sex (12% in Egypt, 10% in Ghana, 11% in Kenya and 19% in Zimbabwe); access/availability (12% in Kenya, 11% in Liberia, 9% in Uganda, and 18% in Zimbabwe); religious objections, 20% in Uganda; fatalistic, 11% in Egypt; inconvenient to use method (8% in Kenya and Uganda, 13% in Zimbabwe; cost of was an important cause for non use in Liberia, 13%; health concern 17% in Morocco, and 10% in Ghana.

Among the married women not using any contraceptive methods at the time of the survey, the proportions of those who said they had no intention to use contraceptive methods were very high in some countries: Mali 83%, Uganda 71%, Ghana 57%, Burundi 56%, Morocco and Togo 55% each, Tunisia 45%, Egypt 42%, Botswana and Zimbabwe 40% each, see Table.7. The proportions of those indicating intention to use in the next 12 months or later were smaller.

One of the main obstacles to use of contraceptive methods in many African countries is associated with little or no free and open discussion on family planning between wives and husbands. Evidence from the DHS confirms this. Among the married women knowing a contraceptive method, the percentage distribution of those who had never discussed family planning with the husbands a year before the survey were: Liberia 65%, Togo 63%, Uganda 60%, Ghana 58%, Burundi 40%, Kenya 34%, and Botswana 29% (Table.8). The proportions of those who had discussed family planning once or twice ranged between 19 and 43%, and 13 to 34% for those who had discussed it more often.

Table.9 shows that nearly 70% and over of the married women who knew a family planning approve of family planning in Botswana, Burundi, Ghana, Kenya, Togo and Uganda while in Liberia, less than half do so. From the view of the wives, much lower proportions of husbands were said to approve family planning.

The DHS also collected data which enabled the estimation of future family planning needs. This data is presented in Table.11.

It also shows the proportions of married women who intend to use family planning services in the future. Women were regarded as in need of family planning if they were not using family planning at the time of the survey and either wanted no more births or wanted to delay the next birth for two or more years. It should be noted, however, that some women may not have been using any contraception at the time of the survey for many reasons eg. they may have been pregnant, amenorrheic or the partner may not have been present. Thus they would likely need family planning in the future.

Thus the data on family planning need should be considered as general potential need for family planning services to space birth or to limit child bearing. Total family planning needs for spacing and limiting child bearing as seen in Table.11 was above 50% in Burundi, Ghana, Kenya, Mali, Togo and Uganda. The need was between 30 and 50% in Botswana, Egypt, Liberia, Morocco, Tunisia and Zimbabwe. However, the total need for family planning for spacing and limiting child bearing among the women who said they intended to use contraception ranged from 10% in Mali to 26% in Ghana.

5. Future actions by African countries on family planning

The overview has clearly shown that while contraceptive knowledge is high in some countries, actual use is significantly much lower. In many other countries, even knowledge on family planning methods is not adequate, especially with regard to modern methods. Many women consider frequent pregnancies as causing problems and yet most of them have no intentions on future use of contraceptive methods. If African countries firmly believe that family planning programmes have an impact on the health of mothers and children as well as in moderating demographic trends, it is essential that these countries translate the Kilimanjaro Programme of Action on Population into practice in conjunction with other efforts geared at accelerating socio-economic development.

Specifically, the African governments should address recommendations on fertility and family planning contained in the KPA. The overview presented above shows that actions by governments should as much as possible overcome obstacles identified as main reasons for not using family planning methods widely such as lack of knowledge on contraceptive methods and their use; lack of communication among wives and husbands on family planning; problems of availability and accessibility as well as cost of family planning services and supplies; cultural and religious factors encouraging large family size; low educational levels especially among women; low status of women in society. The KPA recommendations adequately addressed all these issues. It should be added that African countries should develop and/or improve the collection of statistical data on family planning programmes. Such data are essential in evaluation of the effectiveness and impact of the programmes.

Table 1. Percentage distribution of all women and married women knowing contraceptive methods in selected countries from latest survey data

Country	Year of survey	Know any method		Know any modern method		Know any traditional method	
		AW	MW	AW	MW	AW	MW
Botswana	1988	95.4	94.8	95.1	94.4	41.5	45.6
Burundi	1987	69.9	78.5	58.0	63.8	-	-
Egypt	1988	-	98.3	-	98.2	-	68.1
Ghana	1988	76.2	79.4	73.8	76.5	49.2	51.9
Kenya	1989	90.0	92.4	88.4	91.3	54.8	55.8
Liberia	1986	71.8	69.8	70.4	68.0	30.0	27.8
Malawi	1984	26.6	29.6	-	-	-	-
Mali	1987	42.5	43.2	28.3	28.6	36.4	37.1
		(a)		(a)		(a)	
Morocco	1987	97.8	97.8	97.5	97.5	75.1	75.3
Rwanda	1983	66.6	72.8	-	-	-	-
Senegal	1986	89.8	91.5	69.2	67.6	-	-
Togo	1988	93.5	95.8	80.8	81.4	89.5	92.9
		(a)		(a)		(a)	
Tunisia	1988	99.0	99.2	98.8	99.0	91.5	91.9
Uganda	1988/89	81.9	84.0	76.5	77.9	58.6	62.4
Zimbabwe	1988	96.3	98.7	95.4	97.8	75.3	86.8

AW = all women, MW = married women

(a) Refers to evermarried women

- Means no data

Source: Compiled from various country survey reports.

Table 2. Percentage distribution of all women and married women knowing a source for contraceptive methods (for information or services) in selected countries from latest survey data.

Country	Year of survey	Know source for any method		Know Source for any modern method		Know source for any traditional method	
		AW	MW	AW	MW	AW	MW
Botswana	1988	94.8	94.3	94.7	94.2	21.0	21.9
		(a)		(a)			
Egypt	1988	95.2	-	95.2	95.9	-	-
Ghana	1988	69.8	73.4	66.4	69.6	35.1	37.1
Kenya	1989	88.1	90.8	86.5	89.9	44.6	44.8
Liberia	1986	47.7	44.0	47.3	44.0	-	-
		(a)		(a)		(a)	
Morocco	1987	94.3	94.4	94.2	94.3	43.5	43.6
Togo	1988	81.1	81.3	78.1	78.6	56.7	54.6
		(a)		(a)		(a)	
Tunisia	1988	96.5	96.8	96.0	96.3	80.2	80.6
Uganda	1988/89	74.5	76.7	70.7	72.3	39.1	41.2
Zimbabwe	1988	93.0	96.5	92.1	96.0	47.6	51.8

AW = all women ; MW = married women

- Means no data

(a) refers to ever married women

Source : Compiled from various country survey reports.

Table 3. Percentage distribution of all women who have ever used a contraceptive method in selected countries from latest survey data by method

Country	Year of survey	Method ever used								
		Any method	Any modern method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal methods	Condom	Female sterilization	Any traditional method
Botswana	1988	56.0	54.1	45.8	13.3	9.9	0.7	9.8	2.2	10.3
Burundi	1987	22.0	1.9	0.7	0.5	0.8	0.0	0.2	0.1	-
Egypt(a)	1988	57.4	55.9	46.0	25.6	2.3	5.3	8.6	1.5	11.4
Ghana	1988	33.9	20.5	12.8	1.2	0.9	7.9	4.5	0.8	23.1
Kenya	1989	39.1	24.1	15.1	6.8	5.5	1.8	3.6	3.8	21.9
Liberia	1986	21.7	18.6	15.7	2.9	1.6	1.0	2.7	1.0	8.3
Mali	1987	18.1	3.2	2.6	0.4	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.1	3.2
Morocco(a)	1987	57.2	52.2	49.6	7.3	1.4	2.2	6.2	2.0	21.8
Senegal	1986	32.6	6.3	3.9	1.3	0.3	0.8	1.7	0.2	-
Togo	1988	66.5	10.7	3.9	1.4	1.1	4.0	3.9	0.6	64.3
Tunisia(a)	1988	67.1	60.6	34.0	36.2	2.5	11.6	9.1	11.2	31.8
Uganda	1988/89	20.9	7.4	5.5	0.5	1.3	0.2	0.8	0.7	16.5
Zimbabwe	1988	60.4	48.4	43.4	2.5	11.2	1.5	12.8	1.7	35.6

- Means no data

(a) Data refers to ever married women

Source : Compiled from various country survey reports.

Table 4. Percentage distribution of all women by current use of contraception by method in selected countries from latest survey data

Country	Year of survey	Any Method	Any modern method	Method used at time of survey Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal methods	Condom	Female Sterilization	Any traditional method
Botswana	1988	29.7	28.9	17.7	4.5	3.2	0.0	1.3	2.2	0.7
Burundi	1987	6.4	1.0	0.2	0.2	0.5	-	0.1	0.1	5.4
Ghana	1988	12.3	4.7	1.6	0.5	0.2	1.2	0.3	0.9	7.6
Kenya	1989	23.2	14.7	4.6	3.0	2.7	0.3	0.4	3.6	8.5
Liberia	1986	8.4	7.0	4.7	0.7	0.3	0.1	0.2	1.0	1.4
Malawi	1984	6.7	1.1	0.7	0.3*	0.1*	-	0.0*	-	5.9
Mali	1987	4.6	1.2	0.8	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	3.3
Senegal	1986	10.0	2.6	1.5	0.6	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	7.4
Togo	1988	33.0	3.4	0.6	0.6	0.2	0.8	0.6	0.6	29.5
Uganda	1988/89	5.5	2.7	1.4	0.2	0.4	-	0.0	0.7	2.9
Zimbabwe	1988	32.2	27.2	23.5	0.7	0.2	0.0	0.9	1.7	5.0

- Means no data

* Based on less than 20 unweighted cases

Source : Compiled from various country reports.

Table 5. Percentage distribution of married women by current use of contraception by method in selected countries from latest survey data

Country	Year of survey	Any method	Any modern method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal methods	Condom	Female sterilization	Any traditional method
			Method used at time of the survey							
Botswana	1988	33.0	31.7	14.8	5.6	5.4	0.0	1.3	4.3	1.3
Burundi	1987	8.7	1.2	0.2	0.3	0.5	-	0.1	0.1	7.5
Egypt	1988	37.8	35.4	15.3	15.7	0.1	0.4	2.4	1.5	2.4
Ghana	1988	12.9	5.2	1.8	0.5	0.3	1.3	0.3	1.0	7.7
Kenya	1989	26.9	17.9	5.2	3.7	3.3	0.4	0.5	4.7	9.0
Liberia	1986	6.4	5.5	3.3	0.6	0.3	0.2	0.0	1.1	0.9
Malawi	1984	7.5	1.1	0.7	0.3*	0.1*	-	0.0*	-	5.5
Mali	1987	4.7	1.3	0.9	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	3.4
Morocco	1987	35.9	28.9	22.9	2.9	0.3	0.1	0.5	2.2	6.9
Rwanda	1983	11.0	0.9	0.2	0.3	0.4	-	-	-	10.1
Senégal	1986	11.3	2.4	1.2	0.7	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	9.0
Togo	1988	33.9	3.1	0.4	0.8	0.2	0.6	0.4	0.6	30.7
Tunisia	1988	49.8	40.4	8.8	17.0	0.8	-	1.3	11.5	9.4
Uganda	1988/89	4.9	2.5	1.1	0.2	0.4	-	0.0	0.8	2.4
Zimbabwe	1988	43.1	36.1	31.0	1.1	0.3	0.0	1.2	2.3	7.0

- Means no data

* Based on less than 20 unweighted cases.

Source : Compiled from various country survey reports

Table 6: Percentage distribution of non pregnant women who are sexually active and not using any contraceptive method and who say it would pose problems if they became pregnant by main reason for non use in selected countries from latest survey data

Reason for non use	Burundi 1987	Egypt 1988(a)	Ghana 1988	Kenya 1989	Liberia 1986	Mali 1987	Morocco 1987(a)	Uganda 1988/89	Zimbabwe 1988
	Country and year of survey								
Opposed to family planning	1.3	0.3	3.6	3.7	5.3	-	0.2	4.9	4.9
Husband disapproves	1.7	2.2	3.8	9.8	7.7	10.4	1.7	3.8	8.7
Family/others disapprove	0.1	-	0.7	0.8	-	-	0.3	0.5	1.0
Religions objections	0.4	0.7	3.3	5.0	2.2	8.3	0.5(b)	19.6	4.5
Infrequent sex	5.4	11.7	10.0	11.4	5.6	3.0	3.3	3.5	19.4
Postpartum/Breastfeeding	48.6	27.0	7.1	1.0	10.3	1.6	37.2	5.6	2.5
Menopausal/subfecund	6.0	13.0	9.0	0.5	0.9	2.4	5.4	2.3	0.4
Health concerns	1.7	-	9.5	1.7	-	-	16.9	1.2	3.1
Side effects	-	16.0	-	-	17.4	3.8	-	-	-
Lack of Knowledge	16.0	1.2	23.7	22.5	9.9	39.6	1.6	33.4	6.2
Inconvinient to use	0.7	0.7	1.6	8.3	-	-	0.3	8.1	12.6
Access/availability	1.3	0.2	1.9	12.1	10.5	1.9	1.9	8.8	18.1
Costs too much	0.9	0.4	2.1	1.9	12.6	-	0.2	1.6	3.5
Fatalistic	1.3	11.3	0.5	1.2	-	-	-	0.8	1.4
Other	11.4	14.3	13.0	13.9	17.6	29.4*	25.7	5.2	10.7
Do not know	3.3	-	9.6	5.4	-	-	1.7	0.8	2.7
Non response	0.1	-	0.6	0.9	-	0.2	2.8	-	0.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
No. of women	1206	2376	1063	2086	398	1018	573	1563	515

(a) Data refers to married women; (b) combines religion/fatalistic; *includes reasons of : want a child (10.9%), fear of others(1.7%), undecided (3.9%)

Note : In some cases percentages may not ad up to 100.

Source : Compiled from various country survey reports.

Table 7: Percentage distribution of currently married women who are not currently using any contraceptive method by intention to use in the future in selected countries

Country	Year of survey	Intention to use in future						
		Intends to use						
		In next 12 months	Later	Unsure when	Unsure about future use	Do not intend to use	Missing	Total
Botswana	(a) 1988	47.3	4.9	3.2	4.7	39.9	0.1	100.0
Burundi	1987	11.5	16.8	4.1	11.6	55.9	0.2	100.0
Egypt	1988	24.3	8.9	15.4	9.5	41.7	-	100.0
Ghana	1988	20.0	13.7	3.6	5.8	56.5	0.3	100.0
Mali	1987	11.0	1.2	0.7	3.6	83.3	0.1	100.0
Morocco	1987	28.3	3.0	3.9	9.6	54.7	0.6	100.0
Togo	1988	25.6	11.9	2.3	3.5	55.0	1.7	100.0
Tunisia	1988	36.3	8.8	5.1	5.1	44.7	-	100.0
Uganda	1988/89	11.9	6.9	2.6	7.8	70.8	-	100.0
Zimbabwe	1988	35.2	9.4	5.9	8.2	40.1	1.2	100.0

(a) Data refers to women who have had sexual intercourse who are not currently using a contraceptive method.

Source: Compiled from various country survey reports

Table 8: Percentage distribution of currently married women knowing a contraceptive method by number of times discussed family planning with husband the past 12 months before the survey in selected countries

Country	Year of survey	Number of times discussed family planning				
		Never	Once or twice	More often	Non response	Total
Botswana	1988	28.5	43.1	27.2	1.1	100.0
Burundi	1987	39.5	28.8	28.9	2.7(a)	100.0
Ghana	1988	57.9	19.5	22.5	0.2	100.0
Kenya	1989	33.9	31.4	34.3	0.4	100.0
Liberia	1986	64.8	18.6	16.3	-	100.0
Togo	1988	62.9	19.1	17.8	0.1	100.0
Uganda	1988/89	59.6	26.5	13.8	-	100.0

(a) Include 2.4% of the women in marriage for less than one year

Source: Compiled from various country survey reports.

Table 9: Percentage of married women who know a family planning method who, approve of family planning ans who say their partner approves of family planning in selected countries

Country	Year of survey	Women approves	Partner approves	Woman does not know husbands opinion	Number of women
Botswana	1988	90.4	57.1	-	1619
Burundi	1987	94.4	69.8	-	2095
Ghana	1988	74.3	52.1	21.5	2507
Kenya	1989	88.2	60.4	-	4405
Liberia	1986	46.4	28.7	-	-
Togo	1988	68.9	36.8	-	2350
Uganda	1988/89	70.5	26.4	-	2670

Source: Compiled from various country survey reports

Table 10: Percentage distribution of currently married women by desire for children in selected countries

Country	Year of survey	Wants		Unsure when	Undecided	Wants no more	Declared infecund	missing	Total
		(a) Soon	(b) Later						
Botswana	1988	23.8	29.2	4.3	3.8	32.7	5.0	1.2	100.0
Burundi	1987	16.3	52.9	3.1	2.1	23.6	2.0	-	100.0
Egypt	1988	11.6	11.9	7.3	2.6	60.5	6.1	-	100.0
Ghana	1988	19.5	44.9	4.1	5.1	22.8	3.5	0.1	100.0
Kenya	1989	12.4	26.4	2.9	6.0	49.4	2.6	0.3	100.0
Liberia	1986	33.0	30.9	11.4	7.5	17.2	-	-	100.0
Mali	1987	32.8	32.4	9.3	9.1	16.5	-	-	100.0
Morocco	1987	19.3	22.0	3.9	5.2	47.8	1.7	0.2	100.0
Togo	1988	19.2	47.3	4.9	3.7	24.8	-	-	100.0
Tunisia	1988	11.8	21.3	3.3	3.8	57.3	2.5	-	100.0
Uganda	1988/89	38.6	33.4	2.0	3.1	19.4	3.5	-	100.0
Zimbabwe	1988	22.6	35.3	1.1	5.9	32.7	2.0	0.3	100.0

(a) Wants a child within 2 years

(b) Wants next child after 2 or more years

Source: Compiled from various country survey reports.

Table 11: Percentage distribution of currently married women who are in need of family planning and percent who are in need and who intend to use family planning in future in selected countries

Country	Year of survey	In need (a)			In need and intend to use			
		Want no more children	Want to space next birth	Total	Want no more children	Want to space next birth	Total	Number of women
Botswana	1988	20.6	24.2	44.7	12.0	11.9	23.9	1708
Burundi	1987	20.7	52.8	73.5	7.0	16.0	23.0	2669
Egypt	1988	30.2	16.8	47.0	13.6	4.7	18.3	8221
Ghana	1988	18.2	47.7*	65.9	9.2	16.6*	25.8	3156
Kenya	1989	31.9	28.3	60.3	-	-	-	4765
Liberia	1986	10.5	28.1	38.6	8.1	10.5	18.6	-
Mali	1987	15.8	47.5	63.3	2.5	7.4	9.9	2948
Morocco	1987	24.8	21.2	46.0	10.7	7.2	17.9	-
Togo	1988	14.9	37.1	52.0	7.2	14.4	21.6	2454
Tunisia	1988	21.3	17.3	38.6	11.2	8.2	19.5	4012
Uganda	1988/89	16.9	36.8	53.7	5.7	8.6	14.3	3180
Zimbabwe	1988	17.6	16.6*	34.2	7.9	11.0*	19.0	2643

(a) Includes women who are not using contraception and who want no more children or want to delay next birth for 2 or more years

* Includes women who are undecided about whether to have another birth or the timing for the next birth.

Source: Compiled from various country survey reports.

III COUNTRY SUMMARIES AND STATISTICAL TABLES

BACKGROUND

Botswana has had two surveys conducted recently: (a) Botswana Family Health Survey 1984; and (b) Botswana Family Health Survey II 1988. The 1984 survey collected basic health and family planning data which was used to evaluate the Maternal and Child Health and Family Planning (MCH/FP) programme. A national representative sample covered 3,064 women aged 15-49. Enumeration was carried out between March and July 1984. The 1988 survey collected information on family planning awareness, approval and use, basic indicators of maternal and child health and other topics on family health. A national representative sample covered 4,368 women aged 15-49 years. Enumeration was carried out between August and December 1988. Some selected tables on family planning, contraceptive use and related information have been reproduced from both the 1984 and 1988 surveys. some findings of these tables follows.

FINDINGS FROM SURVEYS

2. Knowledge of family planning.

Comparison of Tables BOT.1 and BOT.8 show that in 1984 75% of all women knew at least one method of family planning. In 1988 this figure increased to 95%. However, if one examines change in knowledge of modern methods of family planning, it increased from about 74% among all women in 1984 to 95% in 1988. Some of the changes among selected methods between 1984 and 1988 were as follows:
pill 72 to 95%; IUD 66 to 89%; condom 49 to 87%; injection 62 to 88%; female sterilization 41 to 58% and male sterilization 8 to 23%. Regarding knowledge of traditional methods of family planning it is noted that while nearly 51% of all women knew at least one such method in 1984, in 1988 the figure decreased to about 42%. This might mean that there has been efforts of the family planning programme to intensify awareness of modern methods of family planning.

It is observed that knowledge of any family planning method whether it be traditional or modern method was higher among ever married women than for all women in 1984 as seen in Table BOT.1. Knowledge of both traditional and modern methods of family planning was noted to be higher in urban areas than in rural areas in 1984. The 1988 data was not tabulated on urban and rural level to make comparison with.

While there was no question on knowledge for a source for information or services for a given family planning method in 1984, such information was collected in 1988. It is seen that knowledge of a source for modern methods of family planning is high at 95% for all women and 94% for women in union at the time of the survey.

2. Use of family planning.

In 1984 about 34% of all women reported having used at least one modern method of family planning as compared to 54% in 1988 (See Tables BOT.2 and BOT.11). The corresponding figures for traditional methods were 28% in 1984 and 10% in 1988. Current use of modern family planning methods among all women rose from 16% in 1984 to 29% in 1988. Corresponding figures for women in union at time of surveys were 19% in 1984 and 32% in 1988. (Tables BOT.4 & BOT.12). In 1988, 17.7% of all the women were using the pill, 4.5% IUD, 3.2% injections, 1.3% condom, 2.2% female sterilization, and 0.1% male sterilization. Taking all methods of family planning into account (modern and traditional), it is noted that the prevalence rate among all women rose from about 24% in 1984 to about 30% in 1988. Corresponding figures for those in union at time of the surveys were about 28% in 1984 and 33% in 1988.

Prevalence of modern family planning methods among all women in 1988 was higher in urban areas (about 38%) than in rural areas (about 25%); figures for all methods were 39% in urban areas and 26% in rural areas (Table BOT.13). Contraceptive prevalence by level of education among all women for all methods increased by level of education as follows in 1988: no education 18%, incomplete primary 26%, complete primary 32%, secondary and higher 41%. These figures show the expected impact of urbanization and education in increasing contraceptive prevalence. Similar indications were portrayed by the 1984 results (See Table BOT.5). The main source for a family planning method in terms of supply and information is a government facility, accounting for 94% as of 1988 (See Table BOT.15).

There has been a decline in fertility trend from a total fertility of 7.1 in 1981 to 6.5 in 1984 and 5 in 1988. Such a decline has been happening in the context of increasing use of modern use of family planning.

3. Reasons for non use of family planning.

Lack of knowledge of family planning method account for a significant hindrance to use of family plannig. In 1984 for example, of all women who were in union at that time who were not using family planning, 27% stated the reason for non-use as due to lack of knowledge of methods. Figures for urban and rural areas were 19% and 29% respectively. (See Table BOT.6). Desire to have a child was another major reason for non-use among women in union: in urban areas, 17% and 13% in rural areas and 14% for the country as a whole. Those who gave the reason that they were not exposed were 20% in urban areas, 19% in rural areas and 19% for the entire country. Those who stated that they were not interested in using family planning accounted for 14% of the women in urban areas, 7% in rural areas and 8% for the entire country. Disapproval of family planning by husband or others accounted for about 5% for non use among women in union.

Between 1984 and 1988, among those women who had discontinued a contraceptive method, one third had done so because they wanted to become pregnant; another one third did so because of health concerns; 16% discontinued because the method failed; 4% due to partners disapproval (See Table BOT.16).

It is observed that among women in union who knew a family planning method in 1988, 90% approved of family planning and 57% of the partners also approved. (Table BOT.17). The proportions on approval of family planning increases among women and husband with increase in the level of education, for example, 43% of the husbands with no education approved while 82% of the husbands with secondary or higher education approved. Corresponding figures for women were 85% and 96%. The difference were wider among men than women. Approval by residence were higher for both women and men in urban areas than in rural areas.

Table BOT.1: PERCENT OF ALL WOMEN AND EVER IN UNION WOMEN KNOWING FAMILY PLANNING METHODS BY THE SPECIFIC METHOD KNOWN AND AREA OF RESIDENCE, BOTSWANA, 1984

	Total		Urban		Rural	
Knowledge of Methods	**All Women**	**Ever in Union**	**All Women**	**Ever in Union**	**All Women**	**Ever in Union**
Total Number	**3,064**	**2,753**	**723**	**641**	**2,341**	**2,112**
Knows at least one method	**75.3**	**79.9**	**82.4**	**87.8**	**73.2**	**77.5**
Knows at least one modern method	**73.8**	**78.1**	**81.8**	**87.2**	**71.3**	**75.4**
Pill	**72.1**	**76.6**	**80.3**	**85.5**	**69.6**	**73.9**
Condom	**48.5**	**51.7**	**61.8**	**66.8**	**44.4**	**47.1**
Vaginal methods	**25.5**	**27.4**	**34.7**	**38.2**	**22.7**	**24.2**
Injection	**61.9**	**66.4**	**72.2**	**78.2**	**58.7**	**62.9**
IUD	**65.6**	**70.0**	**77.6**	**83.3**	**62.0**	**66.0**
Female sterilization	**40.8**	**43.7**	**50.8**	**55.1**	**37.7**	**40.2**
Male sterilization	**8.0**	**8.3**	**12.1**	**12.6**	**6.8**	**7.0**
Knows at least one traditional method	**50.7**	**54.9**	**57.7**	**63.1**	**48.6**	**52.4**
Calendar (rhythm)	**18.3**	**19.5**	**24.4**	**26.6**	**16.4**	**17.4**
Withdrawal	**20.7**	**22.1**	**30.3**	**33.2**	**17.7**	**18.8**
Abstinence	**46.5**	**50.6**	**52.0**	**57.2**	**44.8**	**48.6**
Other methods	**0.5**	**0.6**	**0.8**	**0.9**	**0.4**	**0.5**

Source: **Botswana Family Health Survey 1984 Table 7.2**

Table BOT.2: PERCENT OF ALL WOMEN AND EVER IN UNION WOMEN EVER USING FAMILY PLANNING METHODS BY THE SPECIFIC METHOD EVER USED AND AREA OF RESIDENCE, BOTSWANA, 1984

Method Ever Used	Total All Women	 Ever In Union	Urban All Women	 Ever In Union	Rural All Women	 Ever In Union
Total Number	3,064	2,753	723	641	2,341	2,112
Ever used at least one method	48.0	52.8	56.7	63.4	45.2	49.5
Ever used at least one modern method	33.9	37.3	47.5	53.1	29.8	32.5
Pill	27.2	29.9	41.1	46.0	23.0	25.1
Condom	6.4	7.0	8.9	10.0	5.6	6.1
Vaginal methods	0.4	0.4	0.7	0.8	0.3	0.3
Injection	4.8	5.3	7.4	8.3	3.9	4.4
IUD	8.5	9.3	14.5	16.3	6.7	7.2
Female sterilization	1.2	1.4	1.4	1.6	1.2	1.3
Male sterilization	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Ever used at least one traditional method	28.1	31.0	27.8	31.3	28.2	30.9
Calendar (thythm)	5.2	5.6	5.2	5.9	5.2	5.6
Withdrawal	6.2	6.7	6.7	7.5	6.0	6.5
Abstinence	25.1	27.8	24.4	27.4	25.3	27.9
Other methods	0.4	0.4	0.6	0.6	0.3	0.4

Source: Botswana Family Health Survey 1984, Table 7.9

Table BOT 3: PERCENT OF EVER IN UNION WOMEN EVER USING AT LEAST ONE FAMILY PLANNING METHOD BY SELECTED BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS AND AREA OF RESIDENCE, BOTSWANA, 1984

Characteristic	Total	Urban	Rural
Age			
15-19 years	28,9	28.6	30.4
20-24 "	55.9	65.5	52.6
25-29 "	64.7	77.2	60.2
30-34 "	60.8	75.7	55.6
35-39 "	53.8	67.5	51.1
40-44 "	47.3	65.3	43.8
45-49 "	33.5	37.5	33.0
Number of Living Children			
None	20.0	26.9	17.3
1-2 children	56.4	72.1	51.3
3-5 children	64.2	75.5	60.8
6 children or more	49.4	68.3	47.0
Educational Status (Respondent)			
No schooling	40.4	52.2	38.5
Less than primary completed	52.2	65.1	49.1
Primary completed	61.8	60.8	62.2
Some secondary or more	68.7	73.0	65.5
Literacy Status			
Literate	60.2	66.3	57.8
Illiterate	39.8	52.5	37.8
Work Status			
Working	66.0	72.9	61.7
Not working	46.9	53.9	45.6
Religion			
Spiritual/African	57.5	60.7	56.3
Protestant	57.4	66.3	54.0
Catholic	60.1	71.4	56.3
Other religion	48.4	63.2	44.6
None	42.8	61.1	39.3
Educational Status (Partner)[a]			
No schooling	42.7	57.8	40.4
Less than primary completed	55.6	64.8	53.4
Completed primary	60.8	63.4	59.9
Some secondary and above	70.8	71.8	69.9
Not sure/Not stated	47.0	95.6	78.5

[a]. Refers only to currently in union women

Source: Botswana Family Health Survey 1984, Table 7.11.

Table BOT.4: PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF ALL WOMEN AND CURRENTLY IN UNION WOMEN BY THE METHOD CURRENTLY USED AND AREA OF RESIDENCE, BOTSWANA, 1984

Current Use	Total		Urban		Rural	
	All Women	Currently in Union	All Women	Currently in Union	All Women	Currently in Union
Total Number	3,064	2,433	723	576	2,341	1,857
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Any method	23.5	27.8	31.3	37.1	21.1	24.9
Any modern method	16.0	18.6	25.4	29.8	13.2	15.1
Pill	8.5	10.0	14.3	16.8	6.7	7.9
Condom	1.0	1.2	1.3	1.6	1.0	1.0
Vaginal methods	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Injection	1.1	1.0	1.9	2.1	0.8	0.7
IUD	4.1	4.8	6.3	7.4	3.4	4.0
Female sterilization	1.2	1.5	1.4	1.7	1.2	1.4
Male sterilization	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0
Any traditonal method	7.5	9.2	5.9	7.3	7.9	9.8
Rhythm	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3
Withdrawal	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.3
Abstinence	6.8	8.5	5.3	6.7	7.2	9.1
Other	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1
Not using any method	76.5	72.2	68.7	62.9	78.9	75.1

Source: Botswana Family Health Survey 1984, Table 8.2.

Table BOT.5: PERCENT OF CURRENTLY IN UNION WOMEN CURRENTLY USING FAMILY PLANNING BY SELECTED BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS, TYPE OF METHOD USED AND AREA OF RESIDENCE, BOTSWANA, 1984

Characteristic	Total		Urban		Rural	
	All	Modern	All	Modern	All	Modern
Current Age						
15-19 years	19.7	11.4	17.2	12.6	20.8	10.8
20-24 years	33.1	21.6	40.8	33.1	30.4	17.5
25-29 years	34.4	23.4	45.8	37.2	30.3	18.4
30-34 years	33.8	25.0	43.2	33.8	30.5	22.0
35-39 years	26.3	17.4	36.5	29.6	24.2	14.9
40-44 years	14.5	8.8	32.9	28.2	11.2	5.2
45-49 years	11.9	7.5	21.4	19.0	10.6	5.9
Number of Living Children						
None	8.6	7.4	9.9	9.5	7.8	6.2
1-2 children	31.5	20.3	43.8	35.9	27.3	15.1
3-5 children	32.6	23.4	44.1	34.3	29.2	20.1
6 children or more	25.5	14.4	43.0	32.5	23.1	12.0
Educational Status (Respondent)						
No School	20.0	8.4	25.8	19.1	19.0	6.7
Less than primary completed	23.1	15.8	38.2	29.1	19.3	12.5
Completed primary	34.7	25.9	33.8	27.6	35.1	25.1
Some secondary and above	45.6	36.6	47.7	40.8	43.9	33.3
Literacy Status						
Literate	32.6	24.4	39.7	32.6	29.6	21.0
Illiterate	19.6	8.4	26.7	18.8	16.5	6.8
Work Status						
Working	37.4	30.6	44.2	38.6	33.2	25.7
Not working	23.5	13.2	30.0	21.2	22.2	11.5
Religion						
Spiritual/African	28.5	19.3	35.3	27.1	26.0	16.4
Protestant	35.8	26.0	38.7	32.3	34.6	23.5
Catholic	34.4	26.4	51.2	41.9	28.6	21.0
Other	23.2	15.9	27.8	23.6	21.9	13.7
None	20.2	10.5	34.0	27.5	17.7	7.4

Table BOT.5 cont'd: PERCENT OF CURRENTLY IN UNION WOMEN CURRENTLY USING FAMILY PLANNING BY SELECTED BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS, TYPE OF METHOD USED AND AREA OF RESIDENCE, BOTSWANA, 1984

Characteristic	Total		Urban		Rural	
	All	Modern	All	Modern	All	Modern
Educational Status (Partner)*						
No school	19.8	11.6	28.7	22.1	18.4	10.0
Less than primary completed	25.6	16.8	33.5	26.8	23.4	14.1
Completed primary	30.4	20.3	38.2	28.2	27.5	17.4
Some secondary and above	42.2	33.1	44.6	38.2	40.3	29.2
Not sure/Note stated	30.9	18.3	32.9	26.2	30.2	15.5

*Refers only to currently in union women

Source: Botswana Family Health Survey 1984, Table 8.3

Table BOT.6: PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF CURRENTLY IN UNION WOMEN NOT CURRENTLY USING FAMILY PLANNING BY REASON FOR NONUSE AND AREA OF RESIDENCE, BOTSWANA, 1984

Reseason for Non use	Total	Urban	Rural
Total Number	1,757	362	1,395
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0
Does not know method	26.8	19.4	28.7
Does not know how to use methods	2.3	2.1	2.3
Considers methods not effective	0.4	0.1	0.5
Fears general health problems	6.3	8.5	5.7
Fears specific method side effects	1.7	2.0	1.6
Health problems prevent use	1.4	1.8	1.3
Clinic refused method	0.3	0.4	0.2
Desires child	13.6	16.6	12.9
Not interested in using	8.4	13.7	7.1
Religious/Moral reasons	2.3	1.6	2.5
Husband/Others disapprove	4.6	4.4	4.7
Breastfeeding	5.9	3.8	6.5
Not exposed[a]	19.2	20.3	19.1
Other reasons	5.4	4.6	5.6
Not stated	1.1	0.8	1.1

[a] Includes women who report they are pregnant, menopausal, amenorrheic or whose partner is away.

Source: Botswana Family Health Survey 1984, Table 8.15.

Table BOT.7: ACCESSIBILITY INDICATORS AMONG CURRENT USERS OF MODERN CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS BY THE METHOD USED AND AREA OF RESIDENCE, BOTSWANA 1984

Accessibility Indicators	All Users			Pill Users			IUD Users		
	All	Urban	Rural	All	Urban	Rural	All	Urban	Rural
Total Number	449	171	278	243	97	146	117	43	74
Time to Source									
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
0-15 minutes	44.8	54.5	38.9	47.3	56.3	41.3	43.5	48.9	40.4
16-30 minutes	27.9	31.4	25.7	31.0	31.9	30.4	28.0	36.2	23.4
31-45 minutes	2.9	4.0	2.3	1.8	2.8	1.1	3.7	6.4	2.1
46-60 minutes	7.3	3.5	9.7	4.2	2.3	5.4	12.0	3.2	17.0
61 minutes or more	14.2	2.9	21.1	14.2	2.8	21.7	10.3	2.1	14.9
Not stated	2.8	3.7	2.3	1.5	3.8	0.0	2.5	3.2	2.1
Mean (minutes)	38.7	22.6	48.5	37.1	20.5	47.7	34.2	22.0	41.2
Median (minutes)	19.9	15.0	29.6	19.7	14.9	21.5	20.3	15.4	29.7
Transportation to Source									
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.01	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Walk	87.0	87.2	86.9	90.3	92.0	89.1	91.3	79.8	97.9
Use transportation	13.0	12.8	13.1	9.7	9.0	10.9	8.7	20.2	2.1
Perceived Convenience of Source									
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Easy to go there	90.3	95.0	87.4	90.6	96.2	87.0	95.3	94.6	95.7
Difficult to go there	9.5	4.5	12.6	9.2	3.3	13.0	4.3	4.3	4.3
Not sure	0.2	0.5	0.0	0.2	0.5	0.0	0.4	1.1	0.0

Source: Bkotswana Family Health Survey 1984, Table 9.2.

Table Bot.8: Percentage of All Women and Women Currently in Union Who Know a Family Planning Method and Who Know a Source (For Information or Services), by Specific Method, Botswana, 1988

	Know Method		Know Source	
Method	**All Women**	**Women Currently in Union**	**All Women**	**Women Currently in Union**
Any Method	95.4	94.8	94.8	94.3
Any Modern Method	95.1	94.4	94.7	94.2
Pill	94.5	93.6	94.0	93.3
IUD	89.4	89.5	88.5	89.2
Injection	87.6	89.4	87.1	89.2
Diaphragm/Foam/Jelly	50.9	51.3	50.4	51.1
Condom	87.4	87.1	85.8	86.1
Female Sterilisation	57.6	66.6	56.5	65.7
Male Sterilisation	23.2	24.7	22.8	24.2
Any Traditional Method	41.5	45.6	21.0	21.9
Periodic Abstinence	23.0	23.8	21.0	21.9
Withdrawal	25.2	29.1	-	-
Other	3.1	3.9	-	-
Abstinence	27.5	32.8	-	-
Number	4368	1708	4368	1708

- Question not asked.

Source: Botswana Family Health Survey II 1988, Table 4.1.

Table Bot.9: Percentage of All Women Who Know at Least One Modern Method of Family Planning and who know a Source for a Modern Method, by Selected Background Characteristics, Botswana, 1988

Background Characteristic	Know Modern Method	Know Source	Number of Women
Union Status			
Never in Union	95.8	95.2	2312
Currently in Union	94.4	94.2	1708
Previously in Union	94.4	94.4	349
Age			
15-19	94.0	92.8	937
20-24	96.9	96.5	926
25-29	97.7	97.7	846
30-34	95.7	95.7	653
35-39	95.5	95.5	464
40-44	91.9	91.7	290
45-49	84.9	84.9	251
Residence			
Urban	98.5	98.4	1316
Rural	93.7	93.2	3052
Education			
No Education	86.8	86.2	1045
Incomplete Primary	95.1	94.5	1073
Complete Primary	98.6	98.3	1115
Secondary or Higher	99.4	99.3	1135
Total	95.1	94.7	4368

Source: Botswana Family Health Survey II 1988, Table 4.2.

Table Bot.10: Percent Distribution of Women Who Know a Family Planning Method by Main Problem Perceived in Using the Method, According to Splecific Method, Botswana, 1988

Main Problem Perceived	Family Planning Method Known Pill	IUD	Injection	Diaphragm/ Foam/ Jelly	Condom	Female Steril- ization	Male Steril- ization	Periodic Absti- nence	With- drawal	Absti- nence
No Problem	38.4	19.2	16.1	22.1	42.3	23.9	22.5	52.4	49.3	68.8
Not effective	3.9	8.6	1.4	6.4	7.7	1.0	0.9	16.8	15.8	6.6
Partner disapproves	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.3	1.3	0.2	0.7	2.0	2.2	1.7
Health concerns	34.3	34.1	34.0	5.0	7.2	14.7	11.1	1.5	2.4	1.6
Access/availa- bility	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.0
Costs too much	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
Inconvenient to use	0.6	0.8	0.5	2.6	2.7	0.0	0.1	1.1	3.0	1.8
Method permanent	0.4	0.1	8.4	0.2	0.1	22.3	27.9	0.1	0.2	0.0
Other	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.0	0.3	0.7	0.0
Don't know	21.7	36.2	38.7	63.0	37.5	36.2	35.9	24.3	24.9	17.9
Missing	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.6	1.0	0.5	1.5	1.2	1.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of Women	4126	3905	3828	2225	3817	2517	1012	1004	1099	1202

Source: Botswana Family Health Survey II. 1988, Table 4.4

Table BOT 11: Percentage of All of Women and Women in Union Who Have Ever Used a Family Planning Method by Specific Method and Age, Botswana, 1988

Age	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Any Traditional Method	Planning Method Ever Used										Number of Women
				Pill	IUD	Injection	Diaphragm/ Foam Jelly	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Male Sterilisation	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	Abstinence	
All Women															
15-19	26.5	25.5	2.8	19.5	1.6	0.2	0.4	7.2	0.0	0.0	1.7	0.7	0.0	1.5	937
20-24	60.3	58.9	9.5	52.4	10.9	4.4	0.3	11.6	0.0	0.2	4.9	2.7	2.7	5.3	926
25-29	73.2	72.1	13.8	65.6	19.8	11.6	0.4	11.1	0.5	0.0	4.9	5.5	1.3	6.9	846
30-34	70.1	67.9	13.1	58.0	23.5	15.2	1.3	12.1	2.0	0.2	4.4	5.4	0.9	9.0	653
35-39	65.3	63.5	13.6	51.5	19.1	23.1	1.0	8.8	5.9	0.4	4.4	5.6	1.1	7.6	464
40-44	55.0	52.3	12.1	36.1	12.4	20.7	1.2	8.6	11.4	0.6	4.0	5.6	1.2	8.4	290
45-49	40.2	31.1	14.6	21.4	7.9	10.0	1.9	5.5	7.3	0.8	7.3	6.9	1.0	9.4	251
Total	56.0	54.1	10.3	45.8	13.3	9.9	0.7	9.8	2.2	0.2	4.2	4.0	0.7	6.0	4368
Women In Union															
15-19	36.6	33.9	7.5	23.7	0.0	1.1	0.0	12.4	0.0	0.0	3.8	6.4	0.0	3.8	54
20-24	59.5	57.2	11.7	50.7	15.6	6.5	1.1	6.8	0.0	0.0	5.5	4.3	0.5	5.2	238
25-29	68.6	67.6	13.9	61.1	17.9	14.0	0.8	10.5	1.0	0.0	4.5	5.6	1.1	7.2	420
30-34	69.9	66.7	14.6	55.2	23.9	16.9	1.9	13.3	1.9	0.3	4.9	5.9	1.0	10.9	382
35-39	68.1	66.7	12.7	54.1	20.1	23.3	1.1	8.7	7.3	0.7	5.4	5.9	1.6	5.8	290
40-44	56.6	52.3	14.5	31.8	13.4	18.8	1.1	9.7	15.7	1.0	4.9	5.9	1.0	9.7	182
45-49	40.8	30.7	15.5	19.8	8.1	10.5	2.9	8.9	8.5	0.4	7.0	7.8	0.4	9.7	140
Total	63.0	60.1	13.5	49.4	17.4	15.0	1.3	10.1	4.3	0.3	5.1	5.8	1.0	7.9	1708

Source: Botswana Family Health Survey II 1988, Table 4.5

Table BOT.12: Percent Distribution of All Women and Women in Union by Current Use of Specific Family Planning Methods, According to Age, Botswana, 1988

Age	Any Method	Any Modern Modern	Pill	IUD	Injection	Diaphragm Foam/ Jelly	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Male Sterilisation	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	Prolonged abstinence	Not Using	Total	Number of Women
All Women																
15-19	14.7	14.3	11.4	0.9	0.1	0.0	1.9	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.1	85.3	100.0	937
20-24	31.5	31.2	25.1	4.0	1.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.2	68.5	100.0	926
25-29	39.7	38.7	27.0	5.9	4.4	0.0	0.9	0.5	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.5	60.3	100.0	846
30-34	37.5	36.4	20.5	6.9	5.4	0.0	1.5	2.0	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.2	62.5	100.0	653
35-39	36.1	35.1	11.7	8.4	6.8	0.1	1.7	5.9	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.4	0.3	63.9	100.0	464
40-44	29.7	29.0	4.7	3.6	7.9	0.0	1.0	11.4	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	70.3	100.0	290
45-49	13.3	11.9	1.6	2.2	1.2	0.0	0.0	6.7	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.2	1.2	86.7	100.0	251
Total	29.7	28.9	17.7	4.5	3.2	0.0	1.3	2.2	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.3	70.3	100.0	4368
Women in Union																
15-19	17.2	14.5	10.8	0.0	1.1	0.0	2.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	0.0	0.0	82.8	100.0	54
20-24	25.8	25.2	16.8	5.1	2.6	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	74.2	100.0	238
25-29	37.1	36.0	23.3	5.4	5.4	0.0	0.9	1.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.5	0.3	62.9	100.0	420
30-34	35.6	33.7	16.5	7.2	6.1	0.0	2.0	1.9	0.2	0.4	0.8	0.4	0.4	64.4	100.0	382
35-39	38.3	37.5	11.9	8.2	7.6	0.2	1.6	7.3	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.0	61.7	100.0	290
40-44	36.1	35.0	4.8	4.0	8.6	0.0	1.3	15.7	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.1	63.9	100.0	182
45-49	16.7	14.7	1.4	2.3	2.1	0.0	0.0	8.5	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.1	83.3	100.0	140
Total	33.0	31.7	14.8	5.6	5.4	0.0	1.3	4.3	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.5	67.0	100.0	1708

Source: Botswana Family Health Survey II 1988, Table 4.8.

Table BOT.13: Percent Distribution of All Women by Current Use of Specific Family Planning Methods, According to Selected Background Characteristics, Botswana, 1988

Background Characteristic	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Family Planning Method Used: Pill	IUD	Injection	Condom	Female Sterili-sation	Male Sterili sation	Any Tradi-tional Method	Not Using	Total	Number of Women
Union Status												
Never in Union	27.3	26.9	20.5	3.3	1.5	1.3	0.4	0.0	0.4	72.7	100.0	2312
Currently in Union	33.0	31.7	14.8	5.6	5.4	1.3	4.3	0.3	1.3	67.0	100.0	1708
Previously in Union	29.5	28.9	13.9	6.9	3.5	0.9	3.7	0.0	0.6	70.5	100.0	349
Residence												
Urban	38.8	38.2	23.6	7.3	2.7	2.0	2.4	0.2	0.6	61.2	100.0	1316
Rural	25.8	24.9	15.2	3.3	3.4	0.9	2.1	0.0	0.9	74.2	100.0	3052
Education												
No Education	18.4	17.4	8.7	2.1	4.7	0.3	1.6	0.0	1.0	81.6	100.0	1045
Incomplete Primary	26.4	25.8	13.6	4.1	4.2	0.5	3.4	0.0	0.5	73.6	100.0	1073
Complete Primary	31.7	31.1	21.3	4.3	2.7	1.5	1.3	0.0	0.6	68.3	100.0	1115
Secondary or Higher	41.3	40.3	26.3	7.3	1.4	2.5	2.4	0.4	1.0	58.7	100.0	1135
Number of Living Children												
None	14.2	13.6	11.0	0.9	0.0	1.6	0.1	0.0	0.6	85.8	100.0	1109
1	30.6	30.4	24.1	3.8	0.8	1.4	0.2	0.0	0.2	69.4	100.0	860
2	38.9	37.2	25.7	5.3	3.1	1.4	1.4	0.2	1.7	61.1	100.0	658
3	41.7	41.2	23.8	8.6	4.3	0.9	3.3	0.2	0.5	58.3	100.0	536
4 or more	33.0	32.1	12.3	5.9	7.3	0.9	5.5	0.2	0.9	67.0	100.0	1205
Religion												
Spiritual/African	27.2	26.4	16.7	4.6	2.7	1.1	1.3	0.0	0.8	72.8	100.0	1869
Protestant	33.6	33.1	19.7	4.6	3.8	1.5	3.4	0.1	0.5	66.4	100.0	980
Catholic	42.0	40.0	24.0	6.0	2.9	2.8	3.9	0.5	2.0	58.0	100.0	391
Other	38.1	32.8	9.4	9.4	2.9	3.5	6.4	1.2	5.3	61.9	100.0	50
No Religion	25.6	25.2	15.8	3.3	3.5	0.7	1.8	0.1	0.4	74.4	100.0	1075
Total	29.7	28.9	17.7	4.5	3.2	1.3	2.2	0.1	0.8	70.3	100.0	4368

Source: Botswana Family Health Survey II 1988, Table 4.11.

Table BOT.14: Percentage of All Women Currently Using a Modern Method of Family Planning, According to Selected Background Characteristics, Botswana 1984 and 1988

Background Characteristic	Currently Using Modern Method	
	BFHS 1984	BFHS-II 1988
Union Status		
Never in Union	2.5	26.9
Currently in Union	18.6	31.7
Previously In Union	10.4	28.9
Age		
15-19	11.4	14.3
20-24	21.6	31.2
25-29	23.4	38.7
30-34	25.0	36.4
35-39	17.4	35.1
40-44	8.8	29.0
45-49	7.5	11.9
Residence		
Urban	25.4	38.2
Rural	13.2	24.9
Education		
No Education	7.5	17.4
Incomplete Primary	14.9	25.8
Complete Primary	20.9	31.1
Secondary or Higher	27.6	40.3
Number of Living Children		
None	5.0	13.6
1	17.5	30.4
2	20.6	37.2
3	25.0	41.2
4 or more	17.5	32.1
Religion		
Spiritual/African	16.9	26.4
Protestant	21.1	33.1
Catholic	22.3	40.0
Other	14.4	32.8
No Religion	9.5	25.2
Total	16.0	28.9

Source: Botswana Family Health Survey II 1988, Table 4.12

Table Bot.15: Percent Distribution of Current Users by Most Recent Source of Supply or Information, According to Specific Method, BFHS II, Botswana, 1988

Source of Supply	Supply Methods				Clinic Methods			All Methods
	Pill	Condom	Injection	Total	IUD	Female Sterilisation	Total	
Government Health Post	2.5	5.2	4.2	2.9	0.7	0.0	0.5	2.4
Government Clinic	85.0	58.4	77.5	82.4	67.5	0.0	44.8	73.6
Government Hospital or Health Centr	8.9	6.3	14.0	9.5	25.2	91.4	46.9	18.2
Private Doctor or Clinic	2.0	1.1	4.0	2.2	6.5	7.9	7.6	3.5
Pharmacy	1.2	11.6	0.0	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3
Other	0.3	3.2	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.6	0.2	0.3
Don't know	0.0	14.2	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6
Missing	0.1	0.0	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of Current Users	774	55	139	968*	196	95	296**	1264

* *Includes one diaphragm user*

** *Includes four women who reported that their current method was male sterilisation.*

Source: Botswana Family Health Survey II 1988, Table 4.13.

Table BOT.16: Percent Distribution of Women Who Have Discontinued a Contraceptive Method in the Last Five Years by Main Reason for Last Discontinuation, According to Specific Method, Botswana, 1988.

Reason for Discontinuation	Method Discontinued					
	Pill	IUD	Injection	Condom	Any Traditional Method	All Methods
To become pregnant	35.5	35.5	16.8	13.4	32.2	32.2
Method failed	16.5	14.8	6.7	8.0	40.0	15.9
Partner disapproves	4.6	2.1	0.0	13.4	8.4	4.4
Health concerns	32.0	40.6	62.7	11.0	0.0	33.4
Access/availability	1.5	0.0	5.2	3.5	0.0	1.7
Inconvenient to Use	1.7	0.4	1.5	12.9	1.3	2.3
Infrequent sex	1.9	0.0	0.0	7.4	0.0	1.6
Prefer Permanent Method	0.2	1.2	0.0	7.5	3.2	0.8
Fatalistic	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
Other	5.3	5.1	7.0	16.9	13.5	6.4
Don't know	0.2	0.4	0.0	2.5	0.0	0.3
Missing	0.4	0.0	0.0	3.5	1.3	0.9
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	734	166	95	58	45	1121*

* Includes 6 women who discontinued the diaphragm and 17 women 17 women whose last method was missing.

Source: Botswana Family Health Survey II 1988, Table 4.14

Table BOT.17: Percentage of Women in Union Who Know a Family Planning Method, Who Approve of Family Planning and Who Say their Partner Approves of Family Planning, and percentage currently using Family Planning, by Selected Background Characteristics, Botswana 1988

Background Characteristic	Women Approves	Partner Approves	Couple Currently Using FP	Number of Women
Age				
15-19	86.6	45.8	18.7	50
20-24	88.3	54.4	26.7	231
25-29	93.4	61.4	38.4	407
30-34	93.5	62.3	37.0	367
35-39	89.1	58.5	40.1	277
40-44	93.0	57.6	39.0	169
45-49	74.8	32.6	19.9	118
Residence				
Urban	92.0	65.9	41.8	539
Rural	89.6	52.7	31.3	1080
Education				
No Education	84.5	43.4	23.8	472
Incomplete Primary	90.2	51.0	31.0	487
Complete Primary	93.2	61.4	39.2	334
Secondary or Higher	96.3	81.9	52.0	326
Total	90.4	57.1	34.8	1619

Source: Botswana Family Health Survey II, 1988, Table 4.23

BACKGROUND

The first time the Burundi Government expressed the need to have a policy with regard to population in the face of its rapid growth rate was in 1983. However, the government is implementing family planning programmes mainly in the context of improving the wellbeing of mothers and children. The Burundi Demographic and Health Survey was conducted in 1987 in order to collect data on: levels and determinants of fertility; knowledge and use of contraception and attitudes among men and women towards family planning; and mother and child health. The survey covered 3970 women aged 15-49. A separate questionnaire was administered to 750 husbands. Some selected tables on family planning with respect to women from the 1987 survey are presented.

FINDINGS FROM THE SURVEY

1. Knowledge of contraceptive methods.

Knowledge of any contraceptive methods as shown in Table BDI.1 was 70% among all women and 79% among women who were in union at the time of the survey. Corresponding figures with regard to modern methods were 58% and 64% respectively. The most commonly known modern methods among all women are: injection 52%, pill 37%, IUD 20%, female sterilization 13% and condom 12%. Vaginal methods (6%) and male sterilization (3%) are not as commonly known. Knowledge of the same specific modern methods among women who were in union was slightly higher and the ranking took the same order as for all women as follows: injection 57%, pill 42%, IUD 24%, female sterilization and condom 15% each, vaginal methods 7% and male sterilization 4%. The most commonly known traditional methods of contraception among all women and those who were in union respectively were: rhythm 38 and 47%; abstinence 33 and 42%; and withdrawal 20 and 25%.

Most of all the women who knew a contraceptive method knew a source where to obtain the method (see Table BDI.2). The public sector was the most commonly cited source for the various methods: pill 84%, IUD 88%, injection 87%, vaginal methods 82%, condom 62%, female sterilization 92%, male sterilization 87% and rhythm 61%. Public sector source included hospital/maternity, health centre and public dispensary. Those mentioning private sector were very few, ranging from 0.2% for male sterilization to 14% for the condom. However, the percentages of those who knew a method but did not know its source were as follows: pill 11%, IUD 8%, injection 10%, vaginal methods 11%, condom 21%, female sterilization 7%, male sterilization 12% and rhythm 11%.

2. Use of contraception.

While knowledge of contraception was reported to be reasonably high, the use was extremely low. Ever use of any contraceptive method among all women was 22% while the ever use rate with respect any modern method was about 2%. Corresponding figures for those who were in union were 30% and 2% respectively as shown in Table BDI.4. Ever use of each of the various modern methods of contraception was less than 1%.

Actual contraceptive prevalence at the time of the survey was 6% among all women and 9% among women who were in union (Table BDI.5). Those using modern methods of contraception constituted 1% among all women and 1.2% among those who were in union. The majority of those using contraception were using traditional methods: 5.4% among all women and 7.5% among those in union. Rhythm and prolonged abstinence in that order were the most commonly used traditional methods. Contraceptive prevalence for all methods was higher in urban areas for all women (26%) than in rural areas (8%). The same was true with regard to modern methods: 14% in urban areas and 0.8% in rural areas (Table BDI.6). Thus modern methods are hardly used in rural areas. Education is positively related to contraceptive use.

3. Reasons for non use of contraception.

Most women who were at risk of pregnancy and were not using contraception who said they would be unhappy if they became pregnant, cited the reasons for non use as still breastfeeding 49% and lack of knowledge 16%. Reasons such as husbands disapproval, costs or religion were not significant for non use of contraception (Table BDI.7). However, one in three of the women who were in union who were not using contraception at the time of the survey indicated intention on future use and 66% said they did not intend to use contraception in the future (Table BDI.8). Among those who indicated intention of future use of contraception, the commonly cited methods they intended to use were: injection 38%, pill 22%, rhythm 19%, prolonged abstinence 9% (Table BDI.9). It is surprising that most women do not use family planning and yet the majority (88%) approve that family planning information should be made available on radio and television (Table BDI.10) and further more, 70% of women in union indicated that husbands approved of family planning (Table BDI.11). Table BDI.12 shows that among women in union knowing a contraceptive method, 40% never discussed family planning with husband a year before the survey, 29% had discussed it once or twice, and another 29% had discussed it more than twice.

The need for family planning exists for many women in Burundi, for example, among those married with 3, 4, and 5 living children, those reporting that they did not want any more children were 15%, 25% and 40% respectively (Table BDI.13). Over all, 24%, of all women who were in union wanted no more children (Table BDI.14). Nearly 53% wanted the next child after 2 years or more. Thus there is a potential need for family planning of about 77% for spacing

or stopping child bearing. At the same time, it is also noted that among those in union aged 40-44 and 45 to 49, 23% and 10% respectively wanted more children. This is a reflection of large desired family size. The total fertility rate estimated from survey was 6.8. Unfortunately child bearing at ages 40-49 is associated with the greatest maternal and child mortality risk.

Table BDI 1: Percentage distribution of women knowing a specific contraceptive method by age, Burundi, 1987

			Method													
Age	Know Any Method	Know Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal Method	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Male Sterilisation	Rhm	Withdrawal	Abstinence	Med. Pl.	Gris	Other	No. of Women
							All Women									
15-19	43.1	40.1	19.8	7.4	34.4	1.9	2.8	7.8	0.9	11.1	4.0	6.3	5.4	3.5	0.1	731.1
20-24	70.9	58.0	35.1	18.6	51.0	4.8	12.5	13.6	3.1	35.7	18.5	30.8	7.1	7.2	0.4	779.1
25-29	82.5	69.4	48.9	28.7	62.4	7.2	16.4	16.2	3.6	51.2	26.3	41.7	8.7	7.4	0.7	803.4
30-34	77.3	62.9	41.7	22.3	57.4	7.0	15.4	14.9	3.2	46.4	24.0	43.1	8.3	4.7	0.8	622.1
35-39	77.9	64.6	43.8	23.6	58.4	7.0	16.1	14.4	4.6	46.0	27.7	41.3	10.3	9.4	1.1	486.1
40-44	72.9	56.3	34.3	20.9	47.6	6.9	9.7	14.8	2.1	43.0	19.9	35.0	13.2	9.8	0.1	269.1
45-49	67.5	50.3	35.3	17.2	44.9	5.3	12.1	13.1	4.2	35.7	24.2	43.2	11.1	9.5	0.4	279.1
Total	69.9	58.0	37.1	19.8	51.5	5.5	12.2	13.4	3.0	37.7	19.9	32.8	8.4	6.8	0.5	3970
							Currently Married Women									
15-19	67.1	59.2	30.0	12.9	50.1	9.6	12.4	19.2	5.8	33.6	18.2	25.1	16.0	6.5	0.0	43.4
20-24	78.3	62.4	39.0	22.7	55.7	5.9	14.3	13.4	3.3	43.9	24.8	37.5	8.3	9.4	0.3	483.5
25-29	84.3	71.3	51.0	30.8	64.2	7.8	16.9	16.6	3.7	53.6	27.5	45.0	8.8	7.5	0.8	690.7
30-34	78.4	63.6	40.8	21.6	58.5	6.8	15.1	14.3	3.4	47.2	24.8	44.6	8.3	4.5	0.9	562.5
35-39	77.6	64.0	43.4	23.2	57.8	7.0	16.8	13.6	4.5	46.9	28.1	40.7	10.6	9.6	1.2	428.6
40-44	74.6	56.8	34.5	21.8	48.7	7.6	10.1	15.1	2.2	45.3	20.1	36.0	14.7	9.6	0.0	228.2
45-49	69.7	51.8	35.3	15.8	46.9	5.2	10.7	12.4	4.1	37.0	22.8	44.5	11.0	9.5	0.5	232.1
Total	78.5	63.8	42.4	23.8	57.4	6.9	14.9	14.6	3.6	46.9	25.3	41.7	9.7	7.9	0.7	2669.0

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé, au Burundi 1987, Table 4.1

Table BDI 2: Percentage distribution of women knowing a contraceptive method by source that would be used in case of need, Burundi, 1987

Source	Method Pill	 IUD	 Injection	 Vaginal Methods	 Condom	 Female Sterilisation	 Male Sterilisation	 Rhm
Public Sector	84.3	87.8	87.1	81.7	62.3	91.7	86.5	61.0
Hospital/maternity	40.2	50.2	43.0	41.4	32.0	74.6	74.3	21.8
Health Centre	22.9	20.7	20.6	22.0	16.7	8.0	2.5	26.7
Public Dispensary	21.2	16.9	23.5	18.3	13.6	9.1	9.7	12.5
Private Sector	2.5	1.7	1.2	5.0	13.7	0.3	0.2	0.6
Licenced dispensary	0.7	0.6	1.0	0.0	0.8	0.2	0.0	0.5
Private consultation	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.0
Pharmacy	1.7	0.7	0.1	4.7	12.6	0.0	0.0	0.1
Other	2.3	2.3	1.6	2.0	2.3	0.8	1.0	25.9
Do not know	11.0	7.9	9.9	11.0	21.1	7.0	12.0	10.8
No response	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.6	0.1	0.2	1.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
No. of women	1474.2	787.3	2044.0	220.0	484.1	532.2	118.4	1497.8

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Burundi 1987, Table 4.4

Table BDI 3: Percentage distribution of women by main problem perceived in using specific contraceptive method known. Burundi 1987

Main problem perceived	Method											
	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal Methods	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Male Sterilisation	Rhm	Withdrawal	Abstinence	Med. Pl.	Gris
None	19.0	20.3	25.6	15.8	30.2	36.9	44.8	47.0	36.0	50.6	21.3	15.1
Secondary effects	13.3	18.3	8.5	3.9	4.4	9.5	2.2	1.2	1.7	0.4	8.2	6.5
Husband disapproves	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.5	3.0	0.6	3.3	10.5	14.8	17.5	0.1	0.6
Method ineffective	3.3	2.3	1.7	2.4	1.3	0.3	0.2	11.1	6.0	1.7	29.3	33.0
Access/availability	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4
Costs to much	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9
Inconvenient	0.3	0.5	0.1	0.6	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.2	2.0	0.6	0.0	0.2
Other	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.1	0.5	3.5	3.5	0.1	0.5	0.4	0.6	0.6
Do not know	63.1	57.6	62.7	75.8	50.5	49.0	45.8	29.6	39.0	28.8	40.6	42.3
No response	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.6	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Total No.	1474.2	787.3	2044.0	220.0	404.1	532.2	110.4	1497.8	789.7	1303.9	333.1	269.7

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Burundi 1987. Table 4.5

Table BDI 4: Percentage distribution of women who have ever used a contraceptive method, by specific method and age, Burundi 1987

	Method														
Age	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal Method	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Rhm	Withdrawal	Abstinence	Med. Pl.	Gris	Other	No. of Women
							All Women								
15-19	1.8	0.5	0.3	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	1.1	0.4	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	731.1
20-24	18.0	1.3	0.4	0.2	0.4	0.0	0.3	0.0	11.1	5.0	8.7	0.5	0.0	0.0	779.1
25-29	30.4	2.9	1.2	0.7	1.3	0.1	0.3	0.2	20.2	8.5	13.6	0.3	0.2	0.0	803.4
30-34	32.4	2.9	0.8	0.9	1.4	0.2	0.2	0.1	20.1	7.3	15.4	0.7	0.0	0.4	622.1
35-39	28.0	1.6	0.5	0.6	1.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	18.2	7.8	13.0	0.8	0.3	0.3	486.1
40-44	25.4	2.2	1.1	0.9	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.3	14.4	6.6	11.3	0.9	0.4	0.0	269.1
45-49	25.2	2.6	1.4	0.5	1.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	12.6	7.3	14.9	0.4	0.4	0.0	279.1
Total	22.0	1.9	0.7	0.5	0.8	0.0	0.2	0.1	13.7	5.8	10.3	0.5	0.1	0.1	3970
							Currently Married Women								
15-19	14.5	3.8	3.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.0	8.1	4.3	3.8	0.6	0.0	0.0	43.4
20-24	26.3	1.6	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.0	0.5	0.0	16.1	8.0	13.7	0.3	0.0	0.0	483.5
25-29	32.9	2.8	1.3	0.7	1.2	0.1	0.3	0.2	21.8	9.6	15.1	0.3	0.2	0.0	690.7
30-34	33.6	2.5	0.5	0.9	1.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	20.8	7.8	16.2	0.6	0.0	0.4	562.5
35-39	29.8	1.5	0.3	0.5	0.9	0.0	0.3	0.0	19.9	8.2	14.1	0.9	0.3	0.4	428.6
40-44	27.1	1.7	0.9	0.6	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.2	15.0	7.0	12.5	1.1	0.5	0.0	228.2
45-49	27.2	2.7	1.6	0.5	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	14.6	7.6	16.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	232.1
Total	30.1	2.3	0.8	0.6	0.9	0.1	0.3	0.1	18.8	8.2	14.6	0.5	0.2	0.2	2669.0

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé, au Burundi 1987, Table 4.6

Table BDI 5: Percentage distribution of all women and currently married women currently using contraception by specific method, Burundi 1987

Method	All women	Currently married women
Contraceptive prevalence rate	6.4	8.7
Modern method	1.0	1.2
Pill	0.2	0.2
IUD	0.2	0.3
Injection	0.5	0.5
Condom	0.1	0.1
Female sterilisation	0.1	0.1
Traditional method	5.4	7.5
Rhythm	3.5	4.8
Prolonged abstinence	1.4	2.0
Withdrawal	0.5	0.7
Not using any method	93.6	91.3
Total	100.0	100.0
No. of women	3970.0	2669.0

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Burundi 1987 Table 4.8

Table BDI 6: Percentage distribution of currently married women using any contraceptive method by socio-demographic characteristics, Burundi, 19

Socio-demographic Characteristics	All methods	Modern methods
Age		
15-19	4.3	0.6
20-24	9.1	0.7
25-29	9.6	1.4
30-34	10.2	1.5
35-39	7.1	1.3
40-44	8.0	1.0
45-49	6.1	1.6
Area		
Urban	25.5	14.0
Rural	8.1	0.8
Region		
Imbo	17.3	6.1
Mumirwa/Mugamba	8.4	1.6
Central Plateau	8.7	0.8
Depressions	5.2	0.0
Education		
None	7.7	0.6
Primary	11.1	2.2
Secondary & over	29.6	16.9
No. of children living		
0	0.5	0.0
1	6.8	0.8
2	11.3	0.9
3	9.0	1.6
4+	9.9	1.6
Total	8.7	1.2

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Burundi 1987, Table 4.9

Table BDI 7: Percentage distribution of women at risk of pregnancy[a] not using any contraceptive method who would be unhappy if they became pregnant for non-use of contraception and age, Burundi, 1987

Reason for non-use	Age		
	<30	30+	Total
Still breast feeding	54.6	43.3	48.6
Lack of knowledge	17.7	14.5	16.0
Costs too much	0.9	1.0	0.9
Method not available	1.9	0.7	1.3
Health concerns	0.9	2.3	1.7
Contraceptive methods inconvenient to use	0.7	0.7	0.7
Opposed to family planning	1.2	1.4	1.3
Husband disapproves	1.6	1.8	1.7
Family disapproves	0.2	0.0	0.1
Infrequent sex	6.7	4.2	5.4
Fatalistic	1.1	1.4	1.3
Religion	0.1	0.6	0.4
Subfecund/menopausal	0.0	11.2	6.0
Other	9.1	13.3	11.4
Do not know	3.2	3.4	3.3
No response	0.0	0.2	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
No. of women	561.2	645.5	1206.7

[a] Women who are currently not pregnant or are not sure if the are pregnant or not, who are currently not using contraception, and who had sexual relations during the year preceding the survey or since birth if they had a child during the year preceding the survey.

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Burundi 1987, Table 4.13

Table BDI 8: Percentage distribution of currently married women who are not currently using contraception by intention to use in the future according to number of living children Burundi, 1987

Intention to use in the future	Number of living children (includes current pregnancy)					
	0	1	2	3	4+	Total
Intends to use in the next 12 months	5.9	12.5	12.2	9.9	12.7	11.5
Intends to use later	19.1	22.4	19.9	16.2	13.3	16.8
Intends to use but unsure about timing	2.6	3.8	4.8	6.2	3.5	4.1
Not sure	18.8	11.8	12.0	11.1	9.9	11.6
Does not intend to use	53.6	49.5	50.7	56.6	60.4	55.9
No response	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.2	0.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
No. of women	227.2	373.5	383.8	414.9	1037.0	2436.4

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Burundi 1987, Table 4.14

Table BDI 9: Percentage distribution of Currently married women who are not currently using contraception but who intend to use in the future by preferred method, according to whether they intend to use in the next 12 months or later, Burundi, 1987

Preferred Method	Intention to use In the next 12 months	 Later	 Not sure about timing	 Total
Modern method				
Pill	21.6	23.6	18.6	22.2
IUD	2.9	2.9	3.4	3.0
Injection	30.2	46.5	26.8	38.2
Vaginal methods	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.2
Condom	0.8	0.6	1.1	0.7
Female sterilization	2.2	1.6	4.8	2.2
Traditional method				
Rhythm	29.8	13.1	11.5	18.8
Withdrawal	0.9	1.4	1.1	1.2
Prolonged abstinence	0.7	0.8	0.0	0.7
Medicinal plants	0.4	0.3	0.0	0.3
Gris-gris	0.1	0.0	1.1	0.2
Other	1.8	1.4	2.3	1.7
Do not know method*	0.0	0.0	21.1	2.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
No. of Women	279.7	408.5	100.2	788.4

* The question on data on future use was not asked to women who were not sure of the method they would use

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Burundi 1987, Table 4.15

Table BDI 10: Percentage distribution of all women who approve that information on family planning should be made availbale on radio and televsion by age and socio-demographic charactistices, Burundi 1987

Socio-demographic Characteristics	Age 15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	Total
Area								
Urban	94.7	97.0	96.0	94.0	94.8	89.8	86.0	94.5
Rural	78.3	91.2	91.8	90.1	89.5	87.1	85.5	87.9
Region								
Imbo	87.8	96.6	95.4	94.4	90.1	88.7	89.5	92.8
Mumirua/Mugamba	82.0	90.0	93.3	90.0	94.0	90.4	78.2	88.5
Central Plateau	76.6	92.4	91.3	90.6	90.9	84.8	88.1	88.1
Depressions	78.8	86.0	90.1	87.5	79.0	89.7	85.4	85.2
Education								
None	76.7	90.5	90.4	89.3	89.3	86.4	84.7	87.1
Primary	85.4	94.1	97.9	94.0	91.4	89.8	90.0	91.9
Secondary & over	84.7	100.0	99.0	97.3	*	*	*	97.6
Total	79.0	91.5	92.0	90.2	89.7	87.2	85.5	88.1

* Unweighted number less than 20

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Burundi 1987, Table 4.16

Table BDI 11: Perecntage distribution of currently married women knowing a contraceptive method who approve family planning and who say that their husband approves of family planning by selected socio-demographic characterisitcs

Socio-demographic Characteristics	Woman approves	Husband approves	No. of women
Age			
15-19	94.4	57.9	29.1
20-24	96.4	72.1	378.7
25-29	96.2	73.6	582.0
30-34	92.5	72.0	440.9
35-39	95.7	72.5	332.8
40-44	93.9	59.3	170.3
45-49	86.1	52.9	161.7
Area			
Urban	91.3	75.1	82.7
Rural	94.5	69.6	2012.8
Region			
Imbo	94.4	76.1	166.6
Mumirwa/Mugamba	95.8	69.3	414.7
Central Plateau	94.7	69.6	1217.7
Depressions	91.1	68.2	296.4
Education			
None	93.9	68.2	1691.5
Primary	96.4	76.6	347.5
Secondary & over	97.0	77.6	56.3
Total	94.4	69.8	2095.5

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Burundi 1987, Table 4.18

Table BDI 12: Percentage distribution of currently married women knowing a contraceptive method by number of times discussed family planning with husband last year by age, Burundi, 1987

Age	Never	Once or Twice	More than twice	In marriage < 1 year	Not stated	Total	No. of women
	Number of times discussed family planning						
15-19	36.5	28.4	8.1	25.3	1.6	100.0	29.1
20-24	33.5	28.4	28.2	9.6	0.3	100.0	378.7
25-29	35.8	31.3	32.1	0.7	0.1	100.0	582.0
30-34	38.9	32.3	27.6	0.6	0.5	100.0	440.9
35-39	37.5	31.4	30.8	0.1	0.3	100.0	332.8
40-44	53.8	18.5	27.0	0.0	0.7	100.0	170.3
45-49	58.8	17.5	23.7	0.0	0.0	100.0	161.7
Total	39.5	28.8	28.9	2.4	0.3	100.0	2095.5

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Burundi 1987, Table 4.19

Table BDI 13: Percentage distribution of currently married women by desire for children according to number of living children, Burundi, 1987

Desire for children	Number of living children (including current pregnancy) 0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	Total
Want no more	1,2	2.2	5.6	14.9	25.2	40.0	62.5	23.6
Want in less than 2 years	61.4	21.6	16.1	12.2	15.4	11.0	6.6	16.3
Want after 2 or more years	21.3	70.8	73.9	66.3	52.6	39.5	22.7	52.9
Want, unsure when	11.9	3.4	1.9	3.2	2.1	2.8	2.3	3.1
Undecided	1.0	0.6	1.0	2.4	2.7	4.4	2.5	2.1
Declared infecund	3.3	1.5	1.5	1.0	2.1	2.2	3.4	2.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
No. of women	139.5	410.1	447.4	452.1	439.6	322.9	457.3	2669.0

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Burundi 1987, Table 5.1

Table BDI 14: Percentage distribution of currently married women by desire for children according to age, Burundi, 1987

Desire for Children	Age 15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	Total
Want no more	1.1	2.4	10.8	23.2	38.4	46.6	60.7	23.6
Want in less than 2 years	24.9	16.4	15.2	17.0	17.2	16.7	14.0	16.3
Want after 2 or more years	69.1	76.1	69.9	52.0	38.4	22.5	10.2	52.9
Want, unsure when	3.8	3.4	2.4	4.3	2.4	4.1	1.5	3.1
Undecided	1.1	1.7	1.7	2.9	1.9	3.5	1.5	2.1
Declared in fecund	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	1.7	6.5	12.2	2.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Total No. of Women	43.4	483.5	690.7	562.5	428.6	228.2	232.1	2669.0

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Burundi 1987, Table 5.2

EGYPT

BACKGROUND

The Arab Republic of Egypt has been concerned about its population growth for many years as only about 5% of its land area is suitable for habitation while the rest is mostly desert. The population policy adopted by the government has gone through various modification since 1965. During 1965-1973 emphasis was on provision of family planning services. After 1973 it was felt the policy to reduce fertility should be viewed in a holistic way to include changes and improvements in socio-economic development as crucial in lowering population growth rates. In 1980 further changes were made which stressed three aspects: upgrading family planning services; development institution of community-based socio-economic programmes conducive to family planning practice; and strengthening of population education programmes to enable change in behaviour to adopt small family size.

Although the 1979 Rural Fertility Survey and the 1980 Egyptian Fertility Survey collected data on fertility levels and attitudes and contraceptive knowledge and use among married women of reproductive age in rural Egypt, these were not designed to take into account the Population and Development Project in their samples. Thus, the 1980 Egypt Contraceptive prevalence Survey (ECPS) was conducted to provide baseline data on fertility and family planning for evaluation of the impact of the Popualtion and Development Project activities. The ECPS covered rural women aged 15-49 in both Upper and Lower Egypt. A similar survey was conducted in 1984.

In 1988 the Egyptian Demographic and Health Survey (EDHS) was conducted with the objective of providing current and reliable data on fertility, mortality, family planning, and maternal and child health care. Tables on data related to family planning from various surveys are presented.

FINDINGS FROM VARIOUS SURVEYS

1. Knowledge of contraception.

In 1980, 91% of the ever-married women aged 15-49 in rural Egypt knew a contraceptive method, see Table ARE.1. Knowledge was higher in Lower Egypt (97%) than in Upper Egypt (84%). More women knew a modern contraceptive method (90%) than those who knew a traditional method (48%). The most commonly known methods were: pill 90%, IUD 69%, prolonged breast feeding 42%, female sterilization 27% and abortion 26%, see Table ARE.2. Knowledge by specific methods was also higher in Lower than Upper Egypt. Knowledge of contraceptive methods among ever married women had increased to 98% in 1988. Modern methods were known by 98% of the ever married women and married women. However, traditional methods were known by 67% of the ever married women and 68% of married women. Among the married women in Egypt in 1988 who knew a modern contraceptive method, 96% knew source for the method (Table ARE.15). Variations in overall knowledge of modern contraceptive methods by education, rural/urban residence and work status were not significant. From Table ARE.16, it is noted that knowledge of contraception in 1988 among married women was highest in urban governorates. Knowledge according to some of the specific methods for Egypt as a whole among married women was as follows: pill 98%, IUD 94%, injection 62%, female sterilization 55%, prolonged breast feeding 65%.

2. Use of contraception

Ever use of contraception among ever married women in 1980 in rural Egypt as shown in Table ARE.4 was estimated at 35% (46% in Lower Egypt and 22% in Upper Egypt). Ever use with regard to modern methods was 25% (of which 11% ever used prolonged breast feeding). Ever use of contraception in rural Egypt in 1980 was higher among more educated women, women who were working and women employed in non agricultural occupations than among other women as reflected in Table ARE.6.

There was an increase in ever use of contraception among ever married women from 48% in 1984 to 57% in 1988. For the same period increase in ever use of modern methods was from 47% to 56%; ever use of traditional methods increased from 5% to 11%. Ever use of the pill was from 41% to 46%; the condom and the IUD increased from 3% to 9% and 15% to 26% respectively.

Current use of contraception among women in union in 1980 from the ECPS was estimated at 17% for all rural Egypt (25% in Lower Egypt and 8% in Upper Egypt) see Table ARE.7. However, different results of contraceptive use in rural Egypt were obtained from the 1979 Rural Fertility Survey (15.5%) and the 1980 Egyptian Fertility Survey (11.7%), see Table ARE.8.

For Egypt as a whole current contraceptive use among married women as estimated from the 1980 Egyptian Fertility Survey was 24%, (Table ARE.8). This increased to 30% according to the 1984 ECPS. Results from the 1988 EDHS show a further increase to 38%. (Table ARE.17). Contraceptive use in 1988 show that most of the women were using modern methods (35%) as opposed to traditional methods (2%). Among the modern methods, the IUD (16%) and the pill (15%) were the main methods used. However, according to results of the 1984 ECPS, only 8% of the women in union were using the IUD at that time and 17% were using the pill. Thus there has been significant increase in use of the IUD and a slight decrease in use of the pill. In both 1984 and 1988, current contraceptive use was higher in (a) urban areas than in rural areas; (b) Lower Egypt urban areas than in Upper Egypt urban areas; (c) Lower Egypt rural areas than in Upper Egypt rural areas, see Tables ARE.18 and 19.

The 1980 Rural Egyptian contraceptive Prevalence Survey showed that current use of contraception at that time was higher among women who had completed primary education than those who had not completed primary education (Table ARE.12); it was also higher among working women than those not working. Moreover, those employed in non-agricultural occupations had higher current contraceptive prevalence rates than those employed in agricultural activities. The 1988 EDHS results showed that use of contraception increased with increase in level of education as follows: no education 28%, less than primary 43%, primary through secondary 52%, completed secondary or higher 53% (See Table ARE.21). Moreover, those working for cash had higher contraceptive use (54%) than those working but not paid in cash (33%) while those not working had a contraceptive prevalence of 36%.

The major suppliers of contraceptive methods in order of importance in both 1984 and 1988 were pharmacy, private doctor, government hospital, government family planning clinic, and government MCH centre (See Table ARE.22 for 1988).

3. Non use of contraception and future intentions on use.

Nearly 60% of women who were not using family planning in 1988 indicated that they would be unhappy if they became pregnant soon. Among married women not pregnant and not using any contraception method in 1988 who said they would be unhappy if they became pregnant, various reasons were given for non use including: fear of side effects 16%, fatalistic 11%, infrequent sex 12%, postpartum/breast feeding 27%, menopausal/subfecund 13%.

However, among the married women not using any contraceptive method in 1988, 24% indicated that they intended to use in the next 12 months after the survey, 9% had intention to use later, 15% were not sure about timing of use, 10% were not sure on future use while 42% said they had no intention to use contraception at all (See Table ARE.23). Regarding desire for children for married women in 1988, 61% said they did not want anymore children, 12% wanted a child after 2 or more years (Table ARE.25). Estimated family planning need from the 1988 EDHS was 47% among married women (30% for stopping child bearing and 17% for spacing of births).

Table ARE 1: Level of contraceptive knowledge among ever-married women aged 15-49 years by type of method known and region, Rural Egypt, 1980

Type of Method Known	Total Rural	Upper Egypt	Lower Egypt
Total number	5,313	2,484	2,829
Percentage knowing any method	91.0	84.3	96.9
Percentage knowing any modern method	90.3	83.3	96.4
Percentage knowing any traditional method	48.2	34.3	60.4

Source: Family planning in Rural Egypt 1980, A report on the Results of the Egyptian Contraceptive Prevalence Survey, Table 6.1

Table ARE 2: Percent of ever-married women aged 15-49 years knowing specific contraceptive methods by region, Rural Egypt, 1980

Method	Total Rural	Upper Egypt	Lower Egypt
Total number	5,313	2,484	2,829
Pill	89.9	82.9	96.1
Condom	11.4	7.5	14.6
Female scientific (vaginal) methods	6.4	4.0	8.5
IUD	68.5	51.7	83.1
Female sterilization	26.5	14.2	36.7
Male sterilization	5.4	3.7	6.7
Abrotion	25.7	13.5	36.4
Prolonged breastfeeding	42.3	27.6	55.1
Rhythm	5.4	3.3	7.4
Withdrawal	3.5	1.3	5.4
Other methods	14.8	12.2	17.1

Source: Family planning in Rural Egypt 1980, A report on the Results of the Egyptian Contraceptive Prevalence Survey, Table 6.2

Table ARE 3: Percent of ever-married women aged 15-49 years knowing at least one contraceptive method who approve of the use of family planning by selected socio-economic characteristics and region, Rural Egypt, 1980

Socio-Economic Characeristics	Total Rural	Upper Egypt	Lower Egypt
Respondent's characteristics			
Educational Status			
Illiterate	81.2	69.7	90.3
Less than Primary	92.3	86.4	95.4
Completed Primary	93.4	86.2	98.4
Employement Status			
Working	85.0	74.8	90.2
Not Working	82.8	71.7	91.5
Occupation			
Agricultural	79.0	69.6	81.9
Non-agricultural	89.1	78.2	95.4
Husband's Characteristics			
Educational Status			
Illiterate	78.2	67.1	89.5
Less than Primary	86.3	78.4	91.1
Completed Primary	90.8	81.1	94.6
Completed preparatory	94.4	86.7	98.7
Employement Status			
Working	83.5	71.8	92.0
Not Working	80.6	76.8	85.3
Occupation			
Professional, Tech. and Clerical	91.9	86.7	94.5
Sales	83.2	74.2	93.7
Skilled Labor	86.8	77.9	94.2
Unskilled Labor	83.5	74.7	91.3
Agriculture	79.1	65.8	89.2
Other	84.6	79.6	88.9
Land Ownership			
Owns Land	83.6	72.5	90.9
Landless	82.9	72.0	91.6

Source: Family Planning in Rural Egypt 1980, A report on the Results of the Egyptian Contraceptive Prevalence Survey, Table 6.8

Table ARE 4: **Percent of ever-married women aged 15-49 years ever using any contraceptive method by type of method used and region, Rural Egypt, 1980**

Method	Total Rural	Upper Egypt	Lower Egypt
Total number	5.313	2.404	2,029
Any mehtod	34.6	22.0	45.7
Any modern method	26.9	16.0	36.5
Pill	24.3	14.5	33.0
Condom	0.7	0.6	0.8
Female scientific (vaginai) methods	0.5	0.2	0.7
IUD	4.4	1.8	6.7
Female sterilization	0.7	0.3	1.0
Any traditional method	12.1	8.1	15.7
Prolonged breastfeeding	10.8	7.3	13.8
Rhythm	0.8	0.5	1.1
Withdrawal	0.4	0.2	0.6
Folk methods	0.7	0.4	1.0

Source: **Family Planing in Rural Egypt 1980, A Report on the Results of the Egyptian Contraceptive Prevalence Survey, Table 7.1**

Table ARE 5: **Percent of ever-married women aged 15-49 years who have ever used at least one contraceptive method and the percent who have ever used at least one modern contraceptive method by selected demographic characteristics and region, Rural Egypt, 1980**

Demograhpic Characteristic	Total Rural		Upper Egypt		Lower Egypt	
	Percent Ever Used Any Method	Percent Ever Used Modern Method	Percent Ever Used Any Method	Percent Ever Used Modern Method	Percent Ever Used Any Method	Percent Ever Used Modern Method
Current Age						
15 - 19 Years	5.2	3.5	3.2	1.8	7.7	5.6
20 - 24 Years	25.1	17.6	17.2	11.5	32.2	23.0
25 - 29 Years	36.2	26.8	22.0	14.2	48.9	38.1
30 - 34 Years	47.4	37.1	30.4	22.6	59.9	47.7
35 - 39 Years	47.7	41.0	30.6	25.5	63.1	55.0
40 - 44 Years	39.7	33.0	29.2	22.7	49.1	42.3
45 - 49 Years	32.2	23.4	19.2	12.6	42.0	31.6
Surviving Children						
None	1.8	1.4	1.5	1.2	2.2	1.5
1 - 2 Children	23.1	16.0	14.4	9.0	32.0	23.0
3 - 5 Children	43.7	33.2	27.2	18.8	57.2	45.0
6 Children or More	54.3	47.0	40.5	34.2	64.3	56.3

Source: **Family Planing in Rural Egypt 1980, A Report on the Results of the Egyptian Contraceptive Prevalence Survey, Table 7.3**

Table ARE 6: Percent of ever-married women aged 15-49 who have ever used at least one contraceptive method and the percent who have ever used at least one modern contraceptive method by selected socio-economic characterisites and region, Rural Egypt, 1980

Socio-Economic Characteristics	Total Rural		Upper Egypt		Lower Egypt	
	Percent Ever Used Any Method	Percent Ever Used Modern Method	Percent Ever Used Any Method	Percent Ever Used Modern Method	Percent Ever Used Any Method	Percent Ever Used Modern Method
Respondent's characteristics						
Educational Status						
Illiterate	32.2	24.2	19.9	14.0	43.5	33.6
Less than Primary	47.8	41.9	34.5	28.2	54.9	49.2
Completed Primary	51.6	46.3	42.0	35.7	58.8	54.1
Employment Status						
Working	42.6	33.8	29.4	23.1	50.0	39.8
Not Working	34.0	26.4	21.6	15.6	45.2	36.2
Occupation						
Agricultural	28.3	19.5	9.4	6.3	35.8	24.7
Non-agricultural	49.4	40.9	36.5	30.2	57.6	47.7
Husband's Characteristics						
Educational Status						
Illiterate	30.0	21.6	18.7	12.2	43.7	33.0
Less than Primary	41.3	33.5	26.8	20.1	50.7	42.2
Completed Primary	45.4	39.0	30.6	26.2	54.5	46.8
Completed prep.	49.1	45.3	42.2	40.0	53.0	48.3
Employment Status						
Working	37.3	29.3	23.6	17.3	48.5	39.2
Not Working	30.6	21.5	20.8	14.6	44.9	31.4
Occupation						
Professional, Tech. and Clerical	48.5	43.1	39.5	36.1	53.2	46.8
Sales	42.9	36.5	32.8	24.2	55.9	52.5
Skilled Labor	40.1	30.0	27.6	18.3	51.1	41.7
Unskilled Labor	37.4	28.7	24.4	16.2	50.5	41.5
Agriculture	30.5	22.0	16.0	11.0	43.5	32.0
Other	39.3	32.6	27.1	25.7	52.3	40.0
Household Characteristics						
Land Ownership						
Owns Land	36.7	26.2	25.6	17.3	44.7	34.2
Landless	33.6	27.1	20.2	14.7	46.0	36.9

Source: Family Planning in Rural Egypt 1980, A report on the Results of the Egyptian Contraceptive Prevalence Survey, Table 7.6

Table ARE 7: Percent distribution of all currently married women aged 15-49 years by patterns of contraceptive use and region, Rural Egypt, 1980

Patterns of Use	Total Rural	Upper Egypt	Lower Egypt
Total Number	4,847	2,276	2,571
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0
Currently Using	17.1	8.1	25.0
Not Currently Using	82.9	91.9	75.0
Used in Past	19.4	15.0	23.2
Never Used	63.5	76.9	51.8

Source: Family planning in Rural Egypt 1980, A report on the Results of the Egyptian Contraceptive Prevalence Survey, Table 7.5

Table ARE 8: Estimates of contraceptive prevalence among currently married women in urban and rural areas from various fertility surveys, Egypt, 1974-80

Survey	Total	Urban	Rural
National Fertility Survey, 1974-75[a]	26.5	45.5	12.9
Rural Fertility Survey, 1979[b]	-	-	15.5
Egyptian Fertility survey, 1980	23.8	39.8	11.7
Egyptian Contraceptive Prevalence Survey, 1980	-	-	17.1

[a] CAPMAS, 1978

[b] Kelley, Khalifa, and El-Khorazaty, 1982.

Source: Family planning in Rural Egypt 1980, A report on the Results of the Egyptian Contraceptive Prevalence Survey, Table 7.6

Table ARE 5: Percent of currently married women aged 15-49 years currently using any contraceptive method by type of method used and region, Rural Egypt, 1980

Method	Total Rural	Upper Egypt	Lower Egypt
Total number	4,847	2,276	2,571
Any mehtod	17.1	8.1	25.0
Any modern method	14.6	7.4	21.0
Pill	11.2	5.8	16.2
Condom	0.2	0.2	0.2
Female scientific (vaginal) methods	0.1	-	0.3
IUD	2.2	1.1	3.3
Female sterilization	0.7	0.3	1.1
Any traditional method	2.5	0.8	4.0
Prolonged breastfeeding	2.0	0.7	3.2
Rhythm	-	-	0.1
Withdrawal	0.1	-	0.2
Folk methods	0.3	0.1	0.4

Source: Family Planing in Rural Egypt 1980, A Report on the Results of the Egyptian Contraceptive Prevalence Survey, Table 7.7

Table ARE 10: Percent of currently married women aged 15-49 years currently using any contraceptive method and any modern method by current age and region, rural Egypt, 1980

Current age	Total Rural		Upper Egypt		Lower Egypt	
	Percent Using Any Method	Percent Using Modern Method	Percent Using Any Method	Percent Using Modern Method	Percent Using Any Method	Percent Using Modern Method
Total	17.1	14.6	8.1	7.4	25.0	21.0
15 - 19 Years	2.4	1.8	0.7	0.7	4.4	3.1
20 - 24 Years	11.3	8.2	6.4	5.2	15.5	10.8
25 - 29 Years	17.4	14.9	7.5	6.4	26.1	22.4
30 - 34 Years	25.3	21.5	12.0	11.1	34.9	29.0
35 - 39 Years	27.4	24.1	12.3	11.7	41.2	35.4
40 - 44 Years	20.9	19.4	12.6	11.9	28.5	26.3
45 - 49 Years	9.9	9.2	4.4	4.4	14.3	13.1

Source: Family Planing in Rural Egypt 1980, A Report on the Results of the Egyptian Contraceptive Prevalence Survey, Table 7.8

Table ARE 11: Percent of currently married women aged 15-49 years currently using any contraceptive method and any modern method by number of surviving children desire for more children, and region, Rural Egypt. 1980

Number of Surviving Children and Desire for More Children	Total Rural		Upper Egypt		Lower Egypt	
	Percent Using Any Method	Percent Using Modern Method	Percent Using Any Method	Percent Using Modern Method	Percent Using Any Method	Percent Using Modern Method
Total	17.1	14.6	8.1	7.4	25.0	21.0
Wants No More	27.8	24.4	15.2	14.2	35.3	30.5
Wants to Space	11.3	9.6	6.1	6.1	17.9	14.0
Wants Child/Undec.	3.2	1.9	2.1	1.4	4.8	2.7
None	0.3	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.7
Wants No More	4.2	4.2	0.0	0.0	5.9	5.9
Wants to Space	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Wants Child/Undec.	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.4
1-2 Children	10.6	8.5	5.8	4.8	15.6	12.4
Wants No More	20.2	17.0	13.9	12.0	23.9	19.8
Wants to Space	13.4	11.8	6.4	6.4	21.0	17.6
Wants Child/Undec.	4.0	2.2	2.5	1.3	5.9	3.5
3-5 Children	22.7	19.2	9.0	8.3	33.9	28.2
Wants No More	29.4	25.4	12.8	12.0	38.6	32.9
Wants to Space	11.1	8.1	6.8	6.8	24.0	12.0
Wants Child/Undec.	5.4	3.2	3.3	1.3	9.5	4.4
6 Children or More	26.0	23.5	16.6	15.6	33.1	29.5
Wants No More	29.5	26.8	19.6	18.4	36.2	32.5
Wants to Space	12.0	12.5	16.7	16.7	0.0	0.0
Wants Child/Undec.	4.0	3.2	2.8	2.8	5.7	3.8

Source: Family Planning in Rural Egypt 1980, A report on the Results of the Egyptian Contraceptive Prevalence Survey, Table 7.9

Table AII 12: Percent of currently married women aged 15-49 years currently using any contraceptive method and any modern method by selected socio-economic characteristics and region, Rural Egypt, 1980

Socio-Economic Characteristics	Total Rural Percent Using Any Method	Total Rural Percent Using Modern Method	Upper Egypt Percent Using Any Method	Upper Egypt Percent Using Modern Method	Lower Egypt Percent Using Any Method	Lower Egypt Percent Using Modern Method
Respondent's characteristics						
Educational Status						
Illiterate	14.8	12.5	6.7	6.1	22.4	18.4
Less than Primary	27.7	25.5	14.4	13.6	35.2	32.2
Completed Primary	33.8	29.4	23.5	19.8	41.3	36.4
Employement Status						
Working	22.1	19.5	11.9	11.1	28.2	24.4
Not Working	16.7	14.3	7.9	7.2	24.7	20.7
Occupation						
Agricultural	12.9	11.8	-	-	19.0	17.2
Non-agricultural	26.3	22.6	16.7	15.5	32.3	27.1
Husband's Characteristics						
Educational Status						
Illiterate	13.1	10.6	5.6	4.9	22.1	17.6
Less than Primary	18.7	16.5	10.0	9.4	24.4	21.1
Completed Primary	24.5	22.2	12.7	12.2	31.8	28.3
Completed prep.	26.6	23.6	20.0	17.8	30.3	26.9
Employement Status						
Working	18.0	15.4	8.7	7.8	25.7	21.7
Not Working	10.4	8.8	5.6	5.3	17.4	14.0
Occupation						
Professional, Tech. and Clerical	24.6	22.7	16.6	15.6	28.8	26.5
Sales	21.3	20.1	14.0	13.4	30.8	28.7
Skilled Labor	18.6	15.9	11.6	9.6	24.7	21.5
Unskilled Labor	16.1	14.3	7.2	6.7	25.1	22.0
Agriculture	14.0	11.1	4.5	4.0	22.6	17.5
Other	23.0	20.0	11.4	11.4	35.4	29.2
Household Characteristics						
Land Ownership						
Owns Land	16.6	13.6	7.5	6.8	23.1	18.4
Landless	17.3	15.1	8.2	7.4	25.9	22.2

Source: Family Planning in Rural Egypt 1980, A report on the Results of the Egyptian Contraceptive Prevalence Survey, Table 7.10

Table ARE 13: Percent distribution of current users of modern contraceptive methods by the travel time needed to get to the source where they obtain(ed) their method and the median travel time by method and region, Rural Egypt, 1980

Travel Time to Source	All Methods[a]	Pill	IUD
Total Rural			
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0
Less than 15 Minutes	32.2	37.4	15.7
15-29 Minutes	31.4	33.7	26.9
30-59 Minutes	22.7	20.4	28.7
60 Minutes or More	13.8	8.5	28.7
Median (in minutes)	15	15	30
Upper Egypt			
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0
Less than 15 Minutes	32.2	37.9	16.7
15-29 Minutes	31.6	36.2	12.5
30-59 Minutes	18.4	17.2	20.8
60 Minutes or More	17.8	8.6	50.0
Median (in minutes)	15	15	30
Lower Egypt			
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0
Less than 15 Minutes	32.1	37.1	15.5
15-29 Minutes	31.3	33.2	31.0
30-59 Minutes	24.0	21.3	31.0
60 Minutes or More	12.6	8.4	22.6
Median (in minutes)	15	15	30

[a] Includes pill, IUD, condoms, female scientific (vaginal) methods, and female sterilization.

Source: Family planning in Rural Egypt 1980, A report on the Results of the Egyptian Contraceptive Prevalence Survey, Table 9.8

Table ARE 14: Percent distribution of currently married nonusers by reason for nonuse and region, Rural Egypt, 1980

Reason	Total Rural	Upper Egypt	Lower Egypt
Total Number	4,019	2,091	1,928
Total Percent -	100.0	100.0	100.0
Not Exposed	38.6	34.2	43.3
Currently Pregnant	18.5	15.6	21.6
Not Capable of Having Children	16.2	14.6	18.0
Husband Away	3.9	4.0	3.7
Wants Additional Children	17.1	17.9	16.2
Husband, Other Relatives Want More Children	2.4	2.0	2.8
Religious Reasons	0.8	1.0	0.6
Health Problems	7.2	8.1	6.1
Fear of Side Effects	2.8	2.7	2.9
Problem in Obtaining Methods	0.4	0.8	0.1
No Knowledge of Family Planning	10.0	16.0	3.5
Other/No Response	20.8	17.5	24.5

Source: Family planning in Rural Egypt 1980, A report on the Results of the Egyptian Contraceptive Prevalence Survey, Table 8.1

Table ARE.15: Among Currently Married Women, Percent Knowing at least One Modern Contraceptive Method and Percent knowing a Source (for Information or Services) for a Modern Method, by selected Background Characteristics, Egypt DHS, 1988

Background Characteristic	Know Modern Method	Know Source	Number of Women
Age			
15-19	96.9	91.6	416
20-24	97.8	95.7	1,369
25-29	98.9	97.2	1,607
30-34	98.4	96.6	1,473
35-39	98.9	96.7	1,470
40-44	97.9	95.7	1,042
45-49	96.7	93.2	844
Urban-Rural Residence			
Urban	99.4	98.8	4,006
Rural	96.9	93.1	4,215
Place of Residence			
Urban Governorates	99.7	99.3	1,996
Lower Egypt	99.0	98.0	3,230
Urban	99.8	99.3	952
Rural	98.6	97.5	2,278
Upper Egypt	96.2	91.3	2,995
Urban	98.6	97.3	1,058
Rural	94.9	88.0	1,937
Education Level			
No Education	96.9	93.3	4,105
Less than Primary	99.0	97.4	1,895
Primary through Secondary	99.9	99.2	804
Completed Secondary/ Higher	99.7	99.5	1,417
Work Status			
Working for Cash	99.9	99.4	985
Working, Not Paid in Cash	98.9	97.4	657
Not working	97.8	95.2	6,579
Interested in Work	98.8	96.7	1,960
Not interested in Work	97.4	94.5	4,619
Total	98.2	95.9	8,221

Source: Egypt Demographic and Health Survey, 1988, Table 4.2

Table ARE. 16: Percent of Currently Married Women Knowing a Contraceptive Method by Method, According to Urban-Rural Residence and Place of Residence, Egypt DHS, 1988

			Urban	Lower Egypt			Upper Egypt			
Method	Urban	Rural	Gover-norates	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Any Method	99.5	97.2	99.8	99.1	99.8	98.9	96.4	98.6	95.2	98.3
Any Modern Method	99.4	96.9	99.7	99.0	99.8	98.6	96.2	98.6	94.9	98.2
Pill	99.2	96.6	99.4	98.5	99.4	98.2	96.1	98.6	94.7	97.9
IUD	97.7	90.2	98.5	95.6	96.2	92.5	91.2	97.7	87.6	93.9
Injection	68.2	55.9	65.0	61.5	68.7	58.5	60.3	73.8	52.9	61.9
Vaginal Methods	55.8	26.9	58.9	38.4	53.0	32.3	31.8	52.3	20.6	41.0
Condom	65.4	26.9	70.3	39.3	60.3	30.6	33.2	60.5	18.3	44.6
Female Sterilization	66.4	43.2	70.2	56.9	64.7	53.6	41.4	60.6	30.9	54.5
Male Sterilization	14.5	5.6	15.6	8.6	14.3	6.2	7.5	12.6	4.8	9.9
Any Traditional Method	79.4	57.4	87.2	61.9	66.2	60.2	62.0	76.5	54.1	68.1
Safe Period	37.6	8.8	42.4	16.8	32.5	10.3	16.3	33.1	7.1	22.8
Withdrawal	22.6	5.6	26.1	15.1	26.0	7.7	6.6	13.0	3.1	13.9
Prolonged Breastfeeding	76.0	55.7	85.5	59.5	62.3	58.4	60.1	74.1	52.5	64.8
Other Methods	6.2	3.0	7.5	2.1	1.6	2.3	5.3	8.1	3.7	4.6
Number of Women	4,006	4,215	1,996	3,230	952	2,278	2,995	1,058	1,937	8,221

Source : Egypt Demographic and Health Survey, 1988, Table 4.3

Table ARE. 17 : Percent Distribution of Currently Married Women by the Contraceptive Method Currently Used, Egypt DHS, 1988 and CPS, 1984

Method	1988 EDHS	1984 ECPS
Any Method	37.8	30.3
Any Modern Method	35.4	28.7
Pill	15.3	16.5
IUD	15.7	8.4
Injection	0.1	0.3
Vaginal Methods	0.4	0.7
Condom	2.4	1.3
Female Sterilization	1.5	1.5
Male Sterilization	0.0	0.0
Any Traditional Method	2.4	1.6
Safe Period	0.6	0.6
Withdrawal	0.5	0.3
Prolonged Breastfeeding	1.1	0.6
Other Methods	0.2	0.1
Not Using	62.2	69.7
Total Percent	100.0	100.0
Number of Women	8,221	9,158

Source : Egypt Demographic and Health Survey, 1988, Table 6.1

Table ARE.18 : Percent Distribution of Currently Married Women by Contraceptive Method Currently Used, According to Urban-Rural Residence and Place of Residence, Egypt DHS, 1988

			Urban	Lower Egypt			Upper Egypt		
Method	**Urban**	**Rural**	**Gover-norates**	**Total**	**Urban**	**Rural**	**Total**	**Urban**	**Rural**
Any Method	51.8	24.5	56.0	41.2	54.5	35.6	22.1	41.5	11.5
Any Modern Method	48.6	23.0	52.1	39.1	52.0	33.7	20.5	39.0	10.4
Pill	18.4	12.4	16.9	19.2	24.2	17.2	10.0	16.0	6.7
IUD	23.0	8.8	26.8	16.2	21.2	14.1	7.9	17.6	2.7
Injection	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.0
Vaginal Methods	0.6	0.2	0.9	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.7	0.2
Condom	4.3	0.6	5.0	1.8	4.0	0.8	1.4	3.1	0.4
Female Sterilization	2.2	0.9	2.4	1.6	2.5	1.2	0.7	1.4	0.4
Male Sterilization	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Any Traditional Method	3.2	1.6	3.9	2.1	2.4	1.9	1.6	2.6	1.1
Safe Period	1.1	0.1	1.2	0.3	0.8	0.1	0.5	1.4	0.0
Withdrawal	0.8	0.8	1.0	0.5	0.6	0.4	0.2	0.5	0.1
Prolonged Breastfeeding	1.0	1.1	1.4	1.3	1.0	1.4	0.6	0.2	0.8
Other Methods	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.5	0.2
Not Using	48.2	75.5	44.0	58.8	45.5	64.4	77.9	58.5	88.5
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of Women	4,086	4,215	1,996	3,230	952	2,278	2,995	1,058	1,937

Source : Egypt Demographic and Health Survey, 1988, Table 6.3

Table ARE. 19: Percent of Currently Married Women Currently using a Contraceptive Method by Urban-Rural Residence and Place of Residence, Egypt DHS, 1988 and CPS, 1984

Residence	EDHS 1988	ECPS 1984
Urban-Rural Residence		
Urban	51.8	45.1
Rural	24.5	19.2
Place of Residence		
Urban Governorates	56.0	49.6
Lower Egypt	41.2	34.1
Urban	54.5	47.6
Rural	35.6	28.5
Upper Egypt	22.1	17.3
Urban	41.5	36.8
Rural	11.5	7.9
Total	37.8	30.3

Source : Egypt Demographic and Health Survey, 1988, Table 6.4

Table ARE.20: Percent Distribution of Currently Married Women Currently using a Contraceptive Method by the Method used, according to Urban-Rural, Residence and Place of Residence, Egypt DHS, 1988 and CPS, 1984

Residence	EDHS 1988	ECPS 1984
Urban-Rural Residence		
Urban		
Pill	18.4	23.3
IUD	23.0	12.9
Other Methods	10.4	8.9
Not Using	48.2	54.9
Total Percent	100.0	100.0
Rural		
Pill	12.4	11.4
IUD	8.8	5.0
Other Methods	3.3	2.9
Not Using	75.5	80.7
Total Percent	100.0	100.0
Place of Residence		
Urban Governorates		
Pill	16.9	20.8
IUD	26.8	17.4
Other Methods	12.3	11.4
Not Using	44.0	50.4
Total Percent	100.0	100.0
Lower Egypt		
Pill	19.2	19.8
IUD	16.2	9.0
Other Methods	5.8	5.3
Not Using	58.8	65.9
Total Percent	100.0	100.0
Upper Egypt		
Pill	10.0	10.8
IUD	7.9	3.7
Other Methods	4.2	2.8
Not Using	77.9	82.7
Total percent	100.0	100.0

Source: Egypt Demograhic and Health Survey, 1988, Table 6.5

Table ARE 21: Percent Distribution of Currently Married Women by Contraceptive Method Currently Used, According to Selected Background Characteristics, Egypt DHS, 1988

Background Characteristic	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginals	Condom	Sterilzation Female	Sterilzation Male	Any Traditional Method	Safe Period	Withdrawal	Prolonged Breastfeeding	Other	Not Using	Total Percent	Number of Women
Age																	
15-19	5.5	5.5	3.5	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	94.5	100.0	416
20-24	24.3	22.2	10.8	10.7	0.0	0.2	0.5	0.1	0.0	2.2	0.1	0.2	1.9	0.0	75.7	100.0	1,369
25-29	37.1	35.2	14.9	17.7	0.0	0.1	2.2	0.3	0.0	1.9	0.2	0.3	1.4	0.0	62.9	100.0	1,607
30-34	46.8	44.2	19.2	20.2	0.2	0.6	3.3	0.8	0.0	2.7	0.5	0.6	1.3	0.2	53.2	100.0	1,473
35-39	52.8	50.0	23.2	21.2	0:1	0.5	3.1	1.9	0.0	2.7	0.8	0.5	0.9	0.5	47.2	100.0	1,470
40-44	47.5	44.0	15.5	18.5	0.3	0.8	4.6	4.4	0.0	3.5	1.8	0.9	0.4	0.4	52.5	100.0	1,042
45-49	23.4	21.2	8.6	6.6	0.0	0.7	1.5	3.5	0.2	2.2	0.9	1.0	0.1	0.3	76.6	100.0	844
Living Children																	
None	0.7	0.7	0.1	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	99.3	100.0	806
1	23.1	21.5	7.6	11.4	0.0	0.1	2.2	0.2	0.0	1.6	0.2	0.3	0.9	0.1	76.9	100.0	1,040
2	43.4	40.3	14.7	20.5	0.0	0.6	3.7	0.8	0.0	3.0	1.0	0.6	1.4	0.1	56.6	100.0	1,404
3	47.8	44.8	19.9	19.6	0.0	0.2	3.1	1.9	0.1	3.0	1.0	0.6	1.2	0.2	52.2	100.0	1,428
4 or more	44.4	41.8	19.4	17.1	0.2	0.6	2.2	2.3	0.0	2.6	0.5	0.6	1.2	0.4	55.6	100.0	3,543
Education																	
No Education	27.5	25.9	13.4	10.0	0.1	0.3	0.8	1.2	0.0	1.7	0.1	0.3	1.0	0.2	72.5	100.0	4,105
Less than Primary	42.5	40.6	20.3	16.3	0.1	0.6	1.8	1.4	0.1	2.0	0.3	0.3	1.3	0.1	57.5	100.0	1,895
Primary through Secondary	52.3	48.2	15.6	23.9	0.0	0.7	5.1	2.9	0.0	4.1	1.4	1.2	1.3	0.3	47.7	100.0	804
Completed Secondary/Higher	53.2	49.2	13.8	27.1	0.1	0.3	6.3	1.6	0.0	4.0	2.1	1.0	0.7	0.2	46.8	100.0	1,417
Work Status																	
Working for Cash	54.0	49.6	15.2	26.3	0.2	0.2	5.9	1.7	0.0	4.4	2.6	1.0	0.5	0.3	46.0	100.0	985
Working, Not paid in Cash	32.5	29.9	15.1	12.1	0.2	0.0	0.6	1.5	0.3	2.7	0.2	0.2	2.0	0.3	67.5	100.0	657
Not Working	36.0	33.9	15.3	14.5	0.1	0.5	2.1	1.4	0.0	2.0	0.3	0.5	1.0	0.2	64.0	100.0	6,579
Interested in Work	40.1	37.2	17.5	15.8	0.1	0.2	2.4	1.3	0.0	2.9	0.7	0.7	1.2	0.4	59.9	100.0	1,960
Not Interestedin work	34.2	32.5	14.5	14.0	0.0	0.6	1.9	1.5	0.0	1.7	0.2	0.4	1.0	0.1	65.8	100.0	4,619
Total	37.8	35.5	15.3	15.8	0.1	0.4	2.4	1.5	0.0	2.4	0.6	0.5	1.1	0.2	62.2	100.0	8,221

Source: Egypt Demographic and Health Survey, 1988, Table 6.8

Table ARE. 22: Percent Distribution of Current Users of Modern Methods by Service Provider, According to Method, Egypt DHS, 1988

Service Provider	Pill	IUD Obtained	IUD Inserted	Condom	Female Steril-ization	All Modern Methods (1)
Government FP Clinic	3.0	13.0	13.7	0.7	1.3	7.2
Government MCH Center	2.2	7.1	7.9	0.0	0.0	4.1
Government Hospital	3.0	16.6	21.0	0.6	71.5	11.8
Home Delivery Agent	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6
Private Family Planning Clinic	0.3	1.0	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.5
Private Doctor	0.3	43.2	54.3	0.3	25.4	20.3
Pharmacy	87.1	17.4	NA	97.8	1.8	53.4
Other /Not Sure	2.7	1.7	1.7	0.6	0.0	2.0
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of Users	1,258	1,295	1,295	198	122	2,914

NA = Not applicable

(1) Includes current users of vaginal methods, injection and male sterilization (N=41) in addition to users of the pill, IUD, condom and female sterilization

Source : Egypt Demographic and Health Survey, 1988, Table 6.9

TAble ARE. 23: Percent Distribution of Currently Married Women who are not currently using any Contraceptive Method by intention to use in the future, according to number of Living Children, Egypt DHS, 1988

Intention to Use	Number of Living Children: None	1	2	3	4 or More	Total
In Next 12 Months	10.2	24.7	28.7	29.5	26.1	24.3
Use Later	8.4	13.6	10.9	7.9	6.8	8.9
Unsure about Timing	33.4	19.1	12.3	12.2	9.1	15.4
Unsure about Use	20.0	11.0	8.3	6.4	6.2	9.5
Does not Intend	27.8	31.5	39.6	43.9	51.6	41.7
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of Nonusers	801	800	795	746	1,968	5,110

Source: Egypt Demographic and Health Survey , 1988, Table 6.20

Table ARE.24: Percent Distribution of currently married women who are not using a Contraceptive Methpd but who intend to use in the future by Preferred Method, according to whether they intend to use in the next 12 months or later, Egypt DHS, 1988

Preferred Method	In Next 12 Months	Later	Total
Pill	31.0	33.2	31.6
IUD	41.2	34.0	39.3
Injection	2.3	3.3	2.6
Vaginal Merthods	0.9	0.0	0.7
Condom	1.7	0.9	1.5
Female Sterilization	3.4	3.0	3.3
Norplant	0.5	0.0	0.4
Safe Period	0.4	0.9	0.5
Withdrawal	0.3	0.0	0.2
Prolonged Breastfeeding	0.4	0.4	0.4
Other	6.0	8.2	6.6
Don't Know	11.8	16.0	12.9
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of Nonusers	1,242	456	1,698

Source: Egypt Demographic and Health Survey, 1988, Table 6.21

Table ARE.25: Percent Distribution of currently married women by desire for children, according to number of living children, Egypt DHS, 1988

Desire for Children	Number of Living Children (1) None	1	2	3	4	5	6 or More	Total
Want Another								
Within 2 years	68.1	24.7	10.4	5.3	3.1	1.7	0.9	11.6
After 2 or more Years	1.3	47.8	20.9	7.2	2.3	2.3	0.7	11.9
Unsure about Timing	25.6	16.7	9.5	4.8	2.5	2.3	1.1	7.3
Undecided	0.6	1.3	3.6	2.8	2.9	2.9	2.5	2.6
Want No More	0.9	8.0	51.8	75.2	82.1	82.9	82.8	60.5
Declared Infecund	3.4	1.5	3.8	4.7	7.1	7.9	12.1	6.1
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of Women	592	1,047	1,428	1,472	1,291	952	1,439	8,221

(1) Includes current pregnancy

Source: Egypt Demographic and Health Survey, 1988, Table 7.2

GHANA

BACKGROUND

In 1969, the Government of Ghana adopted a population policy which included an objective of reducing fertility and population growth. The Ghana National Family Programme (GNFPP) was then established in 1970 to offer family planning services to couples desiring to limit or space births. Various outlets to supply family planning services were opened in hospitals and clinics, most of which were operated by the government. The policy implementation was not effective and it did not bring about the expected impact in reducing population growth rate and fertility. Since 1984 there have been renewed attempts to revitalize the implementation of the policy. Some of the measures being taken include providing family planning services within the framework of the Primary Health Care Programme. A contraceptive social marketing programme was established in 1986 allowing pharmacies and chemical sellers to sell condoms, vaginal foaming tablets, and oral contraceptives through retail outlets.

Data on knowledge and use of contraception was collected from the Ghana Fertility Survey (GFS) carried out from 1979 to 1980. Between February and June 1988 the Ghana Demographic and Health Survey (GDHS), covering 4488 women aged 15-49 and a sub sample of 943 co-resident husbands of the interviewed women, was carried out. Among the objectives of the GDHS was to provide policy makers, planners and programme officials with current data on fertility levels, knowledge and use of contraception, reproductive intentions and maternal and child health situation. Some selected tables related to family planning from the GDHS are presented. Wherever possible, some comparisons are made with data from the GFS 1979/80 in the summary of findings.

FINDINGS FROM THE SURVEYS

1. Knowledge of contraception

Data from the 1979/80 GFS revealed that 68% of all women had heard of a contraceptive method and 59% had heard of an efficient method (modern method) while as 9% had heard of an inefficient method (traditional method). However, data from the GDHS, see Table GHA1, show that among all women, 76% knew a contraceptive method, 74% knew a modern method, 49% knew a traditional method. Comparison of some methods known in 1979/80 and 1988 respectively was as follows: pill 47 and 60%; female sterilization 29 and 54%; condom 30 and 49%; injection 22 and 43%; IUD 33 and 37%. Thus it is observed that there has been increase in knowledge of contraception mehtods between 1979 and 1988. In 1988, the most commonly known traditional methods of contraception were periodic abstinence (39%) and withdrawal (31%). Among all women who knew of a contraceptive method, 70% knew source for the method, 66% knew source for a modern method.

Among the married women knowing a contraceptive method and source for the method at the time of the GDHS, knowledge for method and source was higher in urban than rural areas as seen in Table GHA2. Furthermore, knowledge increased with increase in level of education. For example, among married women with no education, 60% knew a method and 52% knew source for a method while the corresponding figures for women with higher education were 98 and 96% respectively.

2. Use of contraception

In 1988, as shown in Table GHA3, it is noted that 34% of all women and 37% of married women indicated having used contraception method in the past. Corresponding figures with respect to modern methods were 21% and 23% respectively, while ever use of traditional method was 23 and 25% respectively. The main methods ever used among all women and married women respectively were: periodic abstinence (18 and 20%), the pill (13 and 15%), vaginal methods and female sterilization (8% each).

Actual contraceptive prevalence at the time of the 1988 GDHS was low: 12% among all women and 13% among married women (Table GHA4). Contraceptive use with regard to modern methods was even lower: about 5% among all women and married women. Use of the pill was 1.6% among all women and 1.8% among married women while foaming tablets and female sterilization were used by about 1% each among all women and married women. Each of the other modern methods accounted for less than 1%. About 8% of all women and married women were using traditional methods of contraception in 1988; the method used was mainly periodic abstinence, 6% among all women and married women.

From Table GHA5, it is observed that over all contraceptive use among married women slightly increased from nearly 10% in 1979 to 13% in 1988. There was an increase during that period in use of abstinence from 3.8% to 6.2%. Other methods like IUD, withdrawal, and female sterilization also showed slight increases. However, there was decline in use of the pill (from 2.4 to 1.8%), condom, injection and vaginal methods.

Table GHA6 shows that contraceptive use among married women in urban areas (20%) was twice the rate in rural areas. Contraceptive use was also seen to be positively related to the level of education. Among married women with no education in 1988, nearly 9% were using contraception while among those with higher education, 29% were using contraception.

3. Non use and future needs of family planning

Among the non-pregnant women sexually active and not using contraception, nearly 45% indicated they would be happy if they became pregnant, 50% said they would be unhappy while nearly 5% said it would not matter if they became pregnant (Table GHA7). These women gave various reason for non use of contraception in 1988 including: lack of knowledge(24%), health concerns (10%), infrequent sex (10%), menopausal/subfecund (9%), postpartum/breast feeding (7%). See Table GHA8 for other details. Nearly 57% of these women (Table GHA9) did not intend to use contraception in the future; 20% intended to use contraception in the next 12 months after the survey, while 14% intended to use later. It is observed from Table GHA 11 that 45% of married women indicated that they wanted to delay the birth of the next child by at least 2 years while 23 wanted no more children. This shows that there is a potential family planning need of nearly 2/3 (65%) for spacing children or stopping child bearing completely.

Table GHA1: Percentage of All Women and Currently Married Women Knowing Any Contraceptive Method and Knowing a Source (For Information or Services), by Specific Method, GDHS, 1988

	Know Method		Know Source	
Method	All Women	Currently Married Women	All Women	Currently Married Women
Any Method	76.2	79.4	69.8	73.4
Any Modern Method	73.8	76.5	66.4	69.6
Pill	59.7	63.9	49.1	53.3
IUD	36.7	39.6	29.5	32.3
Injection	42.6	46.5	36.2	39.9
Vaginal Methods	36.6	38.0	31.9	33.1
Condom	48.5	49.5	38.3	39.3
Female Sterilisation	54.1	57.3	48.8	52.0
Male Sterilisation	10.7	10.7	9.0	9.2
Any Traditional Method	49.2	51.9	35.1	37.1
Periodic Abstinence	39.0	41.0	35.1	37.1
Withdrawal	31.0	32.6	-	-
Other	8.6	9.4	-	-
NUMBER	4488	3156	4488	3156

Source: Ghana Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.1

Table GHA2: Percentage of Currently Married Women Knowing at Least One Modern Method, and Knowing a Source for a Modern Method by Selected Background Characteristics, GDHS, 1988

Background Characteristic	Know Method	Know Source	Number of Women
AGE			
15-19	71.3	62.1	174
20-24	77.6	71.7	593
25-29	80.7	75.1	752
30-34	77.0	71.0	569
35-39	76.5	68.7	473
40-44	74.8	66.5	310
45-49	66.7	57.5	285
RESIDENCE			
Urban	88.0	82.2	961
Rural	71.4	64.1	2195
REGION			
Western	84.2	82.1	279
Central	74.5	67.8	329
Greater Accra	93.6	83.9	360
Eastern	86.6	80.4	448
Volta	77.5	73.6	356
Ashanti	85.3	74.8	552
Brong Ahafo	71.6	67.1	401
Upper West, East and Northern	40.4	32.3	431
LEVEL OF EDUCATION			
No education	60.3	52.0	1467
Primary	84.2	75.4	512
Middle	92.5	87.8	999
Higher	97.8	96.1	178
TOTAL	76.5	69.6	3156

Source: Ghana Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.2

Table GHA3: Percentage of All Women and Currently Married Women Who Have Ever Used a Contraceptive Method, by Specific Method and Age, GDHS, 1988

Age	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal Method	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Any Traditional Method	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	Number
All Women													
15-19	12.6	6.1	3.2	0.0	0.1	2.7	1.6	0.0	9.9	6.5	3.8	1.4	849
20-24	35.4	19.5	9.9	0.3	0.2	9.1	5.3	0.0	26.2	20.1	11.0	3.2	867
25-29	42.7	26.1	15.5	0.7	0.8	12.5	6.9	0.0	30.7	24.9	8.9	3.2	867
30-34	42.4	28.0	18.8	1.9	0.8	10.9	6.4	1.1	26.7	21.7	8.7	3.6	644
35-39	40.9	24.9	18.6	1.9	1.7	7.3	4.5	0.9	26.0	20.3	8.5	3.6	531
40-44	37.9	26.6	18.1	3.6	2.7	7.1	3.0	3.8	23.1	18.7	8.0	3.0	364
45-49	29.8	16.9	10.5	2.2	1.6	2.2	1.9	3.0	18.3	16.9	4.9	0.3	366
TOTAL	33.9	20.5	12.8	1.2	0.9	7.9	4.5	0.8	23.1	18.3	7.8	2.7	4488
Currently Married Women													
15-19	21.8	12.1	6.3	0.0	0.0	5.2	3.4	0.0	17.2	9.2	8.6	2.9	174
20-24	32.5	18.2	10.3	0.3	0.2	8.9	4.4	0.0	23.6	17.0	9.3	3.5	593
25-29	41.0	24.2	15.4	0.7	0.8	10.2	5.9	0.0	29.9	24.1	8.4	3.1	752
30-34	41.5	27.6	19.2	1.4	0.7	10.7	6.3	1.1	26.2	21.3	8.3	3.2	569
35-39	39.7	23.7	18.0	1.9	1.9	7.2	3.6	1.1	25.4	19.9	8.2	3.8	473
40-44	39.4	27.1	19.0	3.5	2.9	7.1	2.3	4.2	24.2	19.7	8.4	2.9	310
45-49	29.1	16.5	10.5	2.5	1.4	2.1	1.8	2.5	18.6	16.8	6.3	0.4	285
TOTAL	37.0	22.5	14.9	1.3	1.0	8.3	4.5	1.0	25.1	19.7	8.3	3.0	3156

Source: Ghana Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.5

Table GHA4: Percentage Distribution of All Women and Currently Married Women, by Contraceptive Method Currently Used, According to Age, GDHS, 1988

Age	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Diaphragm/ Jelly	Foaming Tablets	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Any Traditional Method	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	Not Using	Total	Number
								All Women								
15-19	5.8	1.3	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.5	0.1	0.5	4.5	3.1	0.8	0.6	94.2	100.0	849
20-24	13.5	4.0	1.6	0.2	0.0	0.5	1.0	0.7	1.0	9.5	7.3	1.3	0.9	86.5	100.0	867
25-29	14.1	4.6	1.8	0.2	0.3	0.2	1.3	0.7	1.3	9.5	8.1	0.7	0.7	85.9	100.0	867
30-34	15.1	7.0	2.8	0.8	0.0	0.6	1.7	0.0	1.7	8.1	6.8	0.5	0.8	84.9	100.0	644
35-39	14.5	5.8	1.9	1.3	0.4	0.2	0.9	0.2	0.9	8.7	7.0	0.9	0.8	85.5	100.0	531
40-44	16.5	8.2	2.2	1.1	0.5	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.5	8.2	6.9	1.1	0.3	83.5	100.0	364
45-49	7.9	4.9	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.0	2.5	0.5	0.0	92.1	100.0	366
TOTAL	12.3	4.7	1.6	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.9	0.3	0.9	7.6	6.1	0.8	0.6	87.1	100.0	4488
								Currently Married Women								
15-19	4.6	2.3	2.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.3	0.6	0.6	1.1	95.4	100.0	174
20-24	11.1	3.4	1.2	0.2	0.0	0.3	0.8	0.8	0.8	7.8	5.4	1.2	1.2	88.9	100.0	593
25-29	13.2	4.3	1.9	0.3	0.4	0.1	1.2	0.4	1.2	8.9	7.8	0.8	0.3	86.8	100.0	752
30-34	14.4	6.9	2.8	0.5	0.0	0.7	1.8	0.0	1.8	7.6	6.5	0.5	0.5	85.6	100.0	569
35-39	15.2	5.9	1.7	1.3	0.4	0.2	1.1	0.2	1.1	9.3	7.4	1.1	0.8	84.8	100.0	473
40-44	18.4	9.0	2.3	1.3	0.6	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.6	9.4	7.7	1.3	0.3	81.6	100.0	310
45-49	7.7	4.2	0.7	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.5	2.8	0.7	0.00	92.3	100.0	285
TOTAL	12.9	5.2	1.8	0.5	0.3	0.3	1.0	0.3	1.0	7.7	6.2	0.9	0.6	87.1	100.0	3156

Source: Ghana Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.6

Table GHA5: Percentage of Currently Married Women Currently Using Contraception by Method, 1979 and 1988

Method	GFS-1979	GDHS-1988
Pill	2.4	1.8
IUD	0.3	0.5
Condom	0.6	0.3
Withdrawal	0.2	0.9
Abstinence	3.8	6.2
Female Sterilisation	0.5	1.0
Injection	0.1	0.3
Vaginal Methods	1.6	1.3
Other Methods	0.0	0.6
TOTAL	9.5	12.9

Source: Ghana Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.7

Table GHA6: Percentage Distribution of Currently Married Women by Contraceptive Method Currently Used, According to Selected Bacground Characteristics, GDHS, 1988

Background Charasteristic	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Dia- phragm/ Jelly	Foaming Tablets	Condom	Female Sterili- sation	Any Tradi- tional Method	Periodic Absti- nence	With drawal	Other	Not Using	Total	Number
RESIDENCE																
Urban	19.6	8.1	2.7	1.6	0.3	0.4	1.6	0.6	0.9	11.4	8.6	1.6	1.2	80.4	100.0	961
Rural	9.9	3.8	1.5	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.7	0.1	1.0	6.1	5.1	0.6	0.3	90.1	100.0	2195
REGION																
Western	8.2	3.2	1.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.4	0.4	5.0	3.6	0.7	0.7	91.8	100.0	279
Central	9.7	4.9	1.2	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.9	0.0	1.5	4.9	4.0	0.9	0.0	90.3	100.0	329
Greater Accra	27.2	10.6	2.2	3.1	0.0	0.0	2.8	0.8	1.7	16.7	10.8	3.6	2.2	72.8	100.0	360
Eastern	11.4	5.8	2.7	0.2	0.2	0.7	0.2	0.4	1.3	5.6	4.5	0.7	0.4	88.6	100.0	448
Volta	14.6	3.9	1.7	0.0	0.6	0.3	1.1	0.0	0.3	10.7	9.0	1.7	0.0	85.4	100.0	356
Ashanti	10.1	6.5	2.2	0.2	0.7	0.4	1.3	0.5	1.3	3.6	2.7	0.0	0.9	89.9	100.0	552
Brong Ahafo	12.0	5.2	2.5	0.5	0.0	0.2	1.0	0.0	1.0	6.7	6.2	0.2	0.2	88.0	100.0	401
Upper West, East and Northern	10.7	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	10.0	9.7	0.0	0.2	89.3	100.0	431
LEVEL OF EDUCATION																
No education	8.5	3.2	1.0	0.3	0.0	0.3	0.4	0.0	1.2	5.3	4.9	0.2	0.2	91.5	100.0	1467
Primary	12.1	6.1	2.5	0.6	1.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	1.2	6.1	3.9	1.4	0.8	87.9	100.0	512
Middle	16.8	6.7	2.8	0.6	0.1	0.4	1.7	0.5	0.6	10.1	7.7	1.3	1.1	83.2	100.0	999
Higer	28.7	10.1	1.7	1.7	0.6	0.0	3.9	1.7	0.6	18.5	15.2	2.8	0.6	71.3	100.0	178
NO. OF LIVING CHILDREN																
None	3.8	1.9	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.4	1.9	0.8	0.4	0.8	96.2	100.0	261
1	10.1	3.5	1.5	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.7	0.7	0.2	6.6	4.8	0.9	0.9	89.9	100.0	546
2	11.7	3.0	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.3	0.5	8.7	7.7	0.3	0.7	88.3	100.0	572
3	14.3	5.1	1.5	0.6	0.4	0.4	1.5	0.0	0.6	9.1	7.9	1.3	0.0	85.7	100.0	470
4+	15.8	7.5	2.6	1.0	0.5	0.5	1.1	0.1	1.8	8.3	6.7	1.1	0.6	84.2	100.0	1307
TOTAL	12.9	5.2	1.8	0.5	0.3	0.3	1.0	0.3	1.0	7.7	6.2	0.9	0.6	87.1	100.0	3156

Source: Ghana Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.8

Table GHA7: Percentage Distribution of Non-Pregnant Women Who Are Sexually Active and Who are Not Using Any Contraceptive method by Attitude Towards Becoming Pregnant in the Next Few Weeks, According to Number of Living Children, GDHS, 1988

Number of Living Children	Attitude Towards Becoming Pregnant					
	Happy	Unhappy	Would Not Matter	Missing	Total	Number
None	61.7	35.7	2.2	0.4	100.0	457
1	56.7	40.2	2.5	0.6	100.0	356
2	51.0	45.3	3.4	0.3	100.0	296
3	39.2	53.9	5.7	1.2	100.0	245
4+	27.7	64.4	6.8	1.2	100.0	763
TOTAL	44.5	50.2	4.5	0.8	100.0	2117

Source: Ghana Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.12

Table GHA8: Percentage Distribution of Non-Pregnant Women Who are Sexually Active and Who Are Not Using Any Contraceptive Method and Who Would be Unhappy if They Became Pregnant by Main Reason for Nonuse, According to Age, GDHS, 1988

Reason for Nonuse	Age <30	30+	Total
Lack of knowledge	29.0	18.3	23.7
Opposed to family planning	3.9	3.2	3.6
Husband disapproves	2.8	4.7	3.8
Others disapproves	0.7	0.6	0.7
Health concerns	7.1	11.9	9.5
Access/availability	2.2	1.5	1.9
Costs too much	1.9	2.3	2.1
Inconvenient to use	2.2	0.9	1.6
Infrequent sex	12.7	7.2	10.0
Fatalistic	0.2	0.8	0.5
Religion	2.4	4.2	3.3
Postpartum/Breastfeeding	8.2	5.9	7.1
Menopausal/Subfecund	0.2	18.0	9.0
Other	12.2	13.8	13.0
Don't know	13.1	6.6	9.9
Missing	0.9	0.2	0.6
TOTAL	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	534	529	1063

Note: Women who have never had sexual intercourse and women who have not resumed sexual relations since the last birth are excluded.

Source: Ghana Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.13

Best copy available

Table GHA9: Percentage Distribution of Currently Married Women Who are Not Currently Using Any Contraceptive Method by Intention to Use in the Future, According to Number of Living Children, GDHS, 1988

Intention to Use In the Future	Number of living children None	1	2	3	4+	Total
Intends to use:						
In next 12 months	1.7	12.3	18.6	19.8	26.7	20.0
Later	13.6	15.4	15.6	15.9	11.4	13.7
Unsure about timing	1.1	4.0	2.0	4.6	4.2	3.6
Unsure about use	9.1	6.7	6.9	5.5	4.6	5.8
Does not intend to use	74.4	61.3	56.4	53.7	52.9	56.5
Missing	0.0	0.2	0.6	0.5	0.3	0.3
TOTAL	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	176	494	495	415	1170	2750

Source: Ghana Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.14

Table GHA10: Percentage of Currently Married Women Knowing a Contraceptive Method Who Approve of Family Planning and Who Say their Husband Approves of Family Planning, by Selected Background Characteristics, GDHS, 1988

Background Characteristic	Woman Approves	Woman Says Husband Approves	Woman Doesn't Know Husband's Opinion	Number
AGE				
15-19	61.8	36.6	32.8	131
20-24	71.6	52.1	21.0	476
25-29	75.5	52.9	21.6	624
30-34	80.6	57.8	21.0	453
35-39	76.0	54.6	19.8	379
40-44	76.0	50.0	18.3	246
45-49	65.7	43.9	22.7	198
RESIDENCE				
Urban	82.9	57.7	20.8	859
Rural	69.8	49.1	21.8	1648
REGION				
Western	64.5	43.8	17.4	242
Central	75.5	46.7	21.8	257
Greater Accra	90.2	60.8	20.5	337
Eastern	78.7	56.8	22.4	389
Volta	76.8	57.0	22.9	284
Ashanti	72.5	55.1	17.6	472
Brong Ahafo	74.7	63.3	17.6	289
Upper West, East and Northern	53.6	20.3	35.9	237
LEVEL OF EDUCATION				
No education	65.2	41.2	26.5	957
Primary	73.3	48.7	21.9	439
Middle	82.6	61.9	17.5	936
Higher	82.3	67.4	13.7	175
TOTAL	74.3	52.1	21.5	2507

Source: Ghana Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.18

Table GHA11: Percentage Distribution of Currently Married Women by Desire for Children, According to age

Desire for Children	Age							
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	Total
Wants another:								
Soon 1	16.1	19.4	23.7	20.2	20.1	16.1	12.3	19.5
Later 2	67.2	69.0	57.8	45.9	27.9	14.8	6.0	44.9
Unsure when	8.0	4.0	2.1	4.0	4.9	5.2	4.6	4.1
Undecided	5.2	2.2	3.5	4.4	8.9	10.0	5.3	5.1
Wants no more	0.6	3.9	11.2	23.7	35.3	49.4	55.4	22.8
Declared infecund	2.3	1.3	1.7	1.8	3.0	4.5	16.5	3.5
Missing	0.6	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
TOTAL	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	174.0	593.0	752.0	569.0	473.0	310.0	285.0	3156.0

1 Wants next birth within 2 years.

2 Wants to delay next birth 2 or more years.

Source: Ghana Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 5.2

Table GHA12: Percentage of Currently Married Women Who Are in Need of-Family Planning and the Percentage Who Are in Need But Who Intend to Use Contraception in the Future, by Selected Background Characteristics, GDHS, 1988

Background Characteristic	In Need of Family Planning1 Want No More	In Need of Family Planning1 Want to Postpone/ Undecided2	In Need of Family Planning1 Total	In Need and Intend to Use Contraception Want No More	In Need and Intend to Use Contraception Want to Postpone/ Undecided1	In Need and Intend to Use Contraception Total	Number
RESIDENCE							
Urban	20.1	41.0	61.1	9.8	16.5	26.3	961
Rural	17.4	50.6	68.0	9.0	16.6	25.6	2195
REGION							
Western	13.3	53.0	66.3	7.2	17.6	24.7	279
Central	18.2	52.9	71.1	10.6	13.1	23.7	329
Greater Accra	22.8	29.4	52.2	10.3	15.6	25.8	360
Eastern	24.3	44.2	68.5	13.8	25.0	38.8	448
Volta	23.6	46.1	69.7	12.4	11.2	23.6	356
Ashanti	21.4	50.0	71.4	10.9	16.1	27.0	552.
Bromg Ahafo	15.0	52.1	67.1	7.2	21.2	28.4	401
Upper West, East and Northern	5.8	53.4	59.2	0.9	11.4	12.3	431
LEVEL OF EDUCATION							
No education	19.3	47.6	66.9	8.0	10.6	18.6	1467
Primary	20.5	45.5	66.0	10.4	18.0	28.3	512
Middle	16.2	50.8	67.0	10.4	24.2	34.6	999
Higher	14.0	37.6	51.7	9.0	19.1	28.1	178
TOTAL	18.2	47.7	65.9	9.2	16.6	25.8	3156

---

1 Includes women who are not contracepting and who want no more births or want to postpone the next birth for 2 or more years.

2 Includes women who are undecided about whether to have another birth or about the timing for the next birth.

KENYA

BACKGROUND

Three nationwide surveys have been carried out in Kenya on which data related to family planning were collected. These were : Kenya Ferility Survey (KFS) 1977/78; Kenya Contraceptive Prevalence Survey (KCPS) 1984; and Kenya Demographic and Health Survey (KDHS) 1989. The 1984 and 1989 surveys collected more detailed data on family planning than the 1977/78 survey. Attention is therefore focussed on the 2 most recent surveys.

The KCPS sample size was 6,581 women aged 15-49. It collected data on demographic and socio-economic characteristics, knowledge and use of family planning methods. Enumeration was done between March and July 1984. The sample size of the KDHS was 7,150 women aged 15-49 and a subsample of 1,116 husbands of these women, selected from a sample covering 95% of the population. The objective of the survey was to provide planners and policy makers with relevant data in making appropriate decisions on programmes. The survey was conducted between December 1988 and May 1989. Data was collected on fertility, family planning, maternal and child health.

Selected data related to family planning and contraceptive use from the 1977/78, 1984 and 1989 surveys have been reproduced. Findings on these are presented in the next section.

FINDINGS FROM THE SURVEYS

1. Knowledge of family planning

In 1977/78, 88% of all women knew at least one method of family planning; this declined to 81% in 1984 and increased to 90% in 1989 (Tables KEN.3 and 10). Corresponding figures with regard to knowledge of modern methods of family planning were : 1977/78, 84%; 1984, 80%; and 1989, 88%. The change in knowledge of some specific modern methods between 1984 and 1989 were as follows : pill 73 to 84%; IUD 55 to 62%; injection 59 to 76%; female sterilization 55 - 68%; condom 42 to 53%. Thus the pill is the most commonly known modern method of contraception followed by injection, female sterilization, the IUD and condom. Male sterilization is the least known among the modern methods of family planning. In 1984, 62% of all women knew at least a traditional method but this declined to 55% in 1989. The 1984 data shows that knowledge of modern methods was about the same in Nairobi/Mombasa and other urban areas (about 90%) and was lower in rural areas (82%).

Data on knowledge of method is more meaningful if it is related to knowledge of source for the method. The 1989 data reveal higher percentages among currently married women at time of the survey who knew the source of any method (91%) compared to all women (88%). Corresponding figures on knowledge of source for any modern method were : Currently married women 90%, and all women 87%. However, there was no difference on knowledge of source for a traditional method of family planning between all women and currently married women (45% each). Details on knowledge on individual methods are shown in Table KEN. 10. Knowledge of both modern methods and their source was higher in urban areas than in rural areas in 1989. The level of education is positively correlate to knowledge of the method and its source (Table KEN.11).

2. Use of family planning

The percentage of all women who ever used any method of family planning was 29% in 1977/78 and it remained at the same level in 1984 and then rose to 39% in 1989. (See Tables KEN.4, 5 and 12). Figures with respect to ever use of modern family planning methods for the same periods were 11%, 14% and 24%. Corresponding figures with respect to traditional methods were 18%, 14% and 22%.

Actual use of family planning was 15% among all women in 1984 and it increased to 23% in 1989. (TAbles KEN.6 and 13). However, use among currently married women rose from 17% in 1984 to 27% in 1989. It is noted that 18% of currently married women in 1989 reported that they were using a modern method of family planning and 9% were using a traditional method. Percentage distribution of specific modern methods were as follows : pill 5.2%, female sterilization 4.7%, IUD 3.7%, injection 3.3%, condom 0.5% and diaphram/foam/jelly 0.5%. Among the currently married women using traditional methods of family planning, the most significant method used was periodic abstinence (8%). Details on specific methods of family planning used for all women are presented in Table KEN.13. The predominant source of family supply among current users of modern methods in 1989 was government (71%), Family Planning Association of Kenya (FPAK) 10%, other hospital/clinic 8%, private doctor/pharmacy 9% and other 2%. (See Table KEN.14).

Between 1984 and 1989, the first major indications were observed in fertility decline in Kenya from a total fertility 7.7 to 6.7. With increased effort to improve family planning programmes coupled with improvements in women's education and status, further declines in fertility would be expected. Results from the KDHS indicated that ideal family size has declined from 5.8 in 1984 to 4.4 in 1989.

3. Reasons for non use of family planning and intentions on future use.

Among the reasons given by non-pregnant women who were sexually active, not using any contraceptive method and who would be unhappy if they became pregnant in 1989, the major reasons for non use were : lack of knowledge 22.5%, husbands disapproval 10%, infrequent sex 11%, problems of accessibility and availability 12%, inconvenient to use method 8%, religion 5%, opposition to family planning by women themselves 4%. (See Table KEN.16). It is noted that reasons of health concerns and costs are not major reasons for non use. Similar data collected in the KCPS in 1984 is presented in TAble KEN.8.

Among the currently married women not using contraceptive methods in 1989, 53% reported that they intended to use family planning methods in the future, 12% were not sure about future use, 34% indicated they did not want to use contraceptive methods at all (See Table KEN.17).

4. Dissemination of information on family planning

Table KEN.18 reveals that among all women in 1989, 89% felt that it was acceptable to have family planning information presented on the radio. Increase of educational level increases women's approval for dissemination of family planning on the radio. Among the currently married women who knew a contraceptive method in 1989, 88% approved use of family planning while 60% of their husbands approved use of family planning (Table KEN.19).

Table KEN 1: PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF CURRENTLY MARRIED FECUND WOMEN 15-49 BY DESIRE FOR MORE CHILDREN AND PLACE OF RESIDENCE, 1984 - KENYA

Desire for children	Total	Nairobi/ Mombasa	Other Urban	Rural
Unweighted No	3,974	490	243	3,241
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Desiring no more children	31.5	30.9	24.0	32.2
Last pregnancy unwanted	17.0	12.4	7.7	18.0
Last pregnancy wanted	14.5	18.5	16.3	14.1
Desiring more children	59.0	62.2	68.2	58.0
Within one year	21.0	22.1	23.6	20.7
After one or more years	37.5	39.8	45.1	36.8
Not stated	0.5	0.4	0.0	0.6
undecided about desire for more children	9.5	7.2	7.3	9.8

Source : Kenya Contraceptive Prevalence Survey 1984, First Report.

Table KEN 2: PERCENT OF CURRENTLY MARRIED FECUND WOMEN 15-49 WHO DO NOT WANT MORE CHILDREN BY AGE AND PLACE OF RESIDENCE, 1977 - 78 AND 1984 - KENYA

Age	1977-78	1984 KCPS			
	KFS	Total	Nairobi/ Mombasa	Other Urban	Rural
Total	17	31.5	30.9	24.0	32.2
15-19	2	3.8	3.5	3.4	3.9
20-24	4	10.7	11.1	8.3	10.7
25-29	12	23.4	29.3	20.9	22.4
30-34	19	45.0	53.4	42.2	43.9
35-39	25	53.7	63.6	54.8	52.0
40-44	40	66.6	85.2	78.0*	65.0
45-49	42	75.9	82.0*	100.0*	73.5

* Fewer than 20 unweighted cases.

Source: Kenya Contraceptive Prevalence Survey 1984, First Report - Table 5.2.

Table KEN 3: PERCENT OF ALL WOMEN AND EVER-MARRIED WOMEN 15-49 WHO KNOW FAMILY PLANNING METHODS BY THE SPECIFIC METHOD KNOWN AND PLACE OF RESIDENCE, 1977-78 KFS AND 1984 KCPS - KENYA

	1977-78 KFS	1984 KCPS	1984 KCPS Ever-Married Women			
Knowledge of Methods	All Women	All Women	Total	Nairobi/ Mombasa	Other Urban	Rural
Unweighted No.	8,100	6,581	5,116	599	310	4,207
Knows at least one method	88	81.0	34.0	90.7	91.8	83.0
Knows at least one modern method	84	79.7	83.0	89.2	90.9	82.0
Pill	74	72.7	77.5	85.2	88.6	76.2
Condom	40	41.5	45.1	60.5	59.0	43.0
Female scientific	20	26.3	29.4	40.4	42.3	27.7
Injection	55	58.9	65.0	77.0	74.1	63.4
IUD	49	55.2	60.7	72.7	75.4	58.8
Female Sterilization	54	55.0	58.7	65.8	68.8	57.4
Male Sterilization	14	18.1	19.0	28.0	30.3	17.6
Knows at least one traditional method	-	62.0	65.0	68.9	71.8	64.2
Rhythm	51	46.1	48.1	54.9	60.6	46.7
Douche	12	12.5	13.2	20.7	29.7	12.6
Withdrawal	24	24.6	27.6	28.6	37.5	26.8
Abstinence	45	41.9	45.2	45.4	49.8	44.9

Source: Kenya Contraceptive Prevalence Survey 1984, First Report, Table 6.4.

Table KEN.4: PERCENT OF ALL WOMEN AND EVER-MARRIED WOMEN 15-49 WHO HAVE EVER USED A FAMILY PLANNING METHOD BY TYPE OF METHOD USED AND PLACE OF RESIDENCE, 1984 - KENYA

Type of Method Ever used	Total		Nairobi/Mombasa		Other Urban		Rural	
	All Women	Ever-Married	All Women	Ever-Married	All Women	Ever-Married	All Women	Ever-Married
Any method	28.5	32.6	35.0	42.4	34.1	39.6	27.6	31.4
Modern	14.1	17.2	27.6	34.2	24.5	31.8	12.2	14.9
Traditional	20.2	22.6	14.4	17.0	21.7	22.9	20.6	22.9
Only traditional	14.4	15.5	7.4	8.2	9.6	7.8	15.4	16.6

Note: Pill, condom, female scientific (vaginal methods), injection, IUD and male or female strilizaion are termed modern methods. Traditional methods include: rhythm, douche, withdrawal, abstinence and other.

Source: Kenya Contraceptive Prevalence Survey 1984, First Report, Table 7.1.

Table KEN 5: PERCENT OF ALL WOMEN 15-49 WHO HAVE EVER USED A FAMILY PLANNING METHOD BY AGE AND TYPE OF METHOD USED, KFS (1977-78) AND KCPS (1984)-KENYA

Age	1977-78 KFS			1984 KCPS		
	Any Method	At Least One Modern Method	Only Traditional Method	Any Method	At Least One Modern Method	Only Traditional Method
Total	29	11	18	28.5	14.1	14.4
15-19	17	3	14	12.7	2.3	10.4
20-24	31	11	20	29.9	11.5	18.4
25-29	34	16	19	37.1	19.8	17.3
30-34	35	17	18	36.7	20.9	15.8
35-39	31	14	17	38.9	23.1	15.8
40-44	32	12	20	31.4	18.5	12.9
45-49	28	9	20	29.4	20.5	8.9

Source: Kenya Contraceptive Prevalence Survey 1984. First Report, Table 7.2

Table KEN 6: PERCENT OF ALL WOMEN AND CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN CURRENTLY USING SPECIFIC CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS BY PLACE OF RESIDENCE, 1984-KENYA

	Total		Nairobi/Mombasa		Other Urban.		Rural	
Methods	All Women	Currently Married	All Women	Currently Married	All Women	Currently Married	All Women	Currently Married
Unweighted No.	6,581	4,627	835	271	445	276	5,301	3,806
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Any Method	15.0	17.0	21.4	26.7	20.9	21.7	14.0	16.0
Pill	2.9	3.1	7.6	8.3	5.6	4.2	2.4	2.7
Condom	0.2	0.3	0.8	1.2	0.7	1.2	0.1	0.2
Female Scientific	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1
Injection	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.7	0.4	0.5
IUD	2.5	3.0	7.0	9.3	5.2	5.8	1.9	2.4
Female Sterilization	1.9	2.6	1.7	2.4	2.3	3.8	1.9	2.6
Male Sterilization	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Rhythm	3.8	3.8	2.4	3.0	3.8	5.0	3.9	3.7
Douche	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1
Withdrawal	0.4	0.6	0.3	0.5	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.7
Abstinence	2.6	2.7	0.9	1.1	2.5	0.7	2.7	2.9
Other	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2
Not using any method	85.0	83.0	78.6	73.3	79.1	78.3	86.0	84.0

Source: Kenya Contraceptive Prevalence Survey 1984, First Report, Table 7.10.

Table KEN.7: PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF CURRENT USERS BY SPECIFIC CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS, 1977-78 KFS AND 1984 KCPS - KENYA

Method	1977-78 KFS	1984 KCPS
Unweighted No.	388	939
Total	100	100
Pill	29	19
Injection	8	3
IUD	10	17
Female sterilization	14	13
Rhythm	16	25
Abstinence	16	17
Other	7	6

Source: Kenya Contraceptive Prevalence Survey 1984, First Report, Table 7.11.

Table KEN 8: PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF CURRENTLY MARRIED NON-PREGNANT NON-USERS WHO KNOW OF A FAMILY PLANNING METHOD BY REASON FOR NON-USE AND PLACE OF RESIDENCE, 1984 - KENYA

Reason For Non-use	Total	Nairobi/ Mombasa	Other Urban	Rural
Unweighted No.	2,580	271	153	2,156
Desires pregnancy	15.3	17.6	15.3	15.2
Doesn't get Pregnant easily	10.0	9.7	9,6	10.1
Not convinced/ not thought	5.4	5.8	7.3	5.2
Not sexuallly active/ infertile	10.8	5.7	13.9	10.9
Don't know where to get them/difficult to get them	3.7	1.2	2.7	3.9
Breastfeeding/ postpartum	5.2	3.6	4.5	5.4
Disapproves	6.6	7.9	8.1	6.4
Husband disapproves	8.7	8.0	8.8	8.8
Too young to use	0.7	1.3	0.6	0.6
Side effects	6.3	2.6	9.7	6.3
Lack of knowledge	10.5	9.9	1.9	11.2
Other reasons	14.3	15.9	14.7	14.2
No reason/not stated	10.7	15.1	6.1	10.8

Note: Percentages may add to more than 100 percent because a few women gave more than one reason.

Source: Kenya Contraceptive Prevalence Survey 1984, First Report; Table 7.24.

Table KEN 9: PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF NON-USERS BY METHOD PREFERENCE AND MARITAL STATUS, 1984 - KENYA

Marital Status	Total	Modern Method	Traditional Method	No Method	Don't Know
All women	100.0	56.2	8.1	18.9	16.7
Currently married	100.0	55.4	7.9	20.6	16.1
Ever-married	100.0	55.4	7.6	21.0	15.9
Never-married	100.0	58.5	9.6	12.5	19.4

Source: Kenya Contraceptive Prevalence Survey, 1984. First Report, Table 7.25.

Table KEN.10: Percentage of all women and currently married women knowing a contraceptive method and knowing a source by specific method, Kenya 1989

Method	Knows method AW	Knows method CMW	Knows source AW	Knows source CMW
Any method	90.0	92.4	88.1	90.8
Any modern method	88.4	91.3	86.5	89.9
Pill	84.4	88.4	81.6	86.3
IUD	62.0	67.0	60.0	65.1
Injections	78.3	81.9	74.2	79.9
Diaphragm/Foam/Jelly	24.4	26.7	23.2	25.5
Condom	53.4	55.7	49.2	51.7
Female sterilisation	68.2	72.5	65.9	70.6
Male sterilisation	19.8	21.7	19.0	21.2
Any traditional method	54.8	55.8	44.6	44.8
Periodic abstinence	50.7	50.8	44.6	44.8
Withdrawal	16.8	18.2	-	-
Other	5.1	6.3	-	-

AW = All women (7150): CMW = Currently married women (4765)

Source: Kenya Demographic and Health Survey 1989, Table 4.1

Table KEN.11: Percentage of currently married women knowing at least one modern method, knowing a source for a modern method, by background characteristics, Kenya, 1989

Background character-istic	Knows modern method	Knows source	Wtd. no. of Women
Age			
15–19	88.0	84.5	276
20–24	94.5	93.3	827
25–29	93.9	92.4	1104
30–34	92.3	91.1	833
35–39	92.9	92.1	781
40–44	85.4	83.8	576
45–49	83.1	80.6	369
Residence			
Urban	95.2	94.1	748
Rural	90.5	89.1	4018
Province			
Nairobi	94.8	93.8	335
Central	95.8	95.2	648
Coast	92.3	89.2	350
Eastern	92.7	90.1	804
Nyanza	93.3	91.6	872
Rift Valley	84.6	84.0	1047
Western	90.8	89.7	711
Education			
No education	82.8	80.6	1506
Some primary	92.8	90.9	1462
Primary complete	96.9	95.8	987
Secondary +	98.8	98.1	804
Religion			
Catholic	90.7	89.2	1656
Protestant	93.1	92.0	2708
Muslim	94.7	92.0	165
Other	79.3	79.3	79
No religion	65.5	62.0	151
Total	91.3	89.9	4765

Note: Excludes a small number of women not stated as to education and religion.

Source: Kenya Demographic and Health Survey 1989, Table 4.2.

Table KEN.12: Percentage of all women and currently married women who have ever used a contraceptive method, by specific method and age, Kenya, 1989

		Contraceptive Method												
Age	Any method	Any modern method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Diaphragm/ foam jelly	Condom	Female sterilisation	Male sterilisation	Any trad'l method	Periodic abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	Wtd. number of women
						All Women								
15–19	14.9	4.2	2.2	0.6	0.5	0.3	1.5	0.0	0.1	12.1	11.4	1.0	0.9	1497
20–24	40.3	21.2	14.9	3.6	2.9	1.5	3.8	0.8	0.0	25.9	23.6	2.4	3.0.	1321
25–29	47.1	30.6	21.0	7.9	6.4	1.8	5.1	1.3	0.1	25.6	23.6	3.1	1.4	1334
30–34	50.5	35.9	23.8	11.7	9.9	2.7	4.4	6.3	0.2	24.5	21.9	3.4	3.5	982
35–39	49.8	34.4	18.0	11.4	8.3	3.2	5.0	8.8	0.4	24.6	20.3	2.9	3.8	898
40–44	43.9	29.2	15.7	9.6	9.8	3.0	2.6	9.1	0.5	23.3	18.6	2.1	4.9	674
45–49	39.4	26.2	15.9	9.2	5.1	1.6	2.3	10.3	0.1	19.6	14.6	2.4	3.9	445
Total	39.1	24.1	15.1	6.8	5.5	1.8	3.6	3.8	0.2	21.9	19.4	2.4	2.7	7150
						Currently Married Women								
15–19	26.2	11.1	8.2	1.6	0.3	0.3	4.2	0.0	0.0	19.0	18.4	2.5	0.3	276
20–24	41.7	22.8	16.2	4.1	3.2	1.3	4.4	0.7	0.0	25.7	22.6	2.7	3.6	827
25–29	46.5	30.0	19.9	8.1	6.7	1.8	5.2	1.4	0.1	25.2	23.3	3.0	1.3	1104
30–34	48.2	35.1	22.6	11.1	9.4	2.3	4.2	6.4	0.3	22.7	19.6	3.7	3.9	833
35–39	49.8	33.7	17.3	11.4	8.2	3.4	5.3	8.9	0.4	25.7	21.2	3.4	3.8	781
40–44	46.3	30.1	16.2	9.4	10.0	3.1	2.6	9.8	0.0	25.1	20.2	2.2	5.2	576
45–49	42.6	27.6	16.9	9.8	4.9	1.8	2.7	10.0	0.2	20.7	15.3	2.6	4.1	369
Total	45.0	29.0	18.0	8.4	6.7	2.1	4.3	5.0	0.1	24.2	20.9	3.0	3.2	4765

Source: Kenya Demographic and Health Survey 1989, Table 4.5.

Table KEN.12: Percent distribution of all women and currently married women, by contraceptive method currently being used, according to age, Kenya, 1989.

Age	Contraceptive method												Not currently using	Total	Weighted number of women
	Any method	Any modern method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Diaphragm/ foam/ jelly	Condom	Female sterilisation	Any trad'l method	Periodic abstinence	Withdrawal	other			
All Women															
15–19	7.5	1.8	1.3	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.7	4.8	0.0	0.8	92.5	100.0	1497
20–24	20.7	11.5	6.6	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.8	0.4	9.2	7.8	0.1	1.2	79.3	100.0	1321
25–29	27.2	17.5	9.1	2.7	3.4	0.1	0.8	1.2	9.7	8.6	0.3	0.8	72.8	100.0	1334
30–34	32.1	22.5	5.8	4.7	5.8	0.6	0.1	5.5	9.6	7.0	0.2	2.4	67.9	100.0	992
35–39	34.1	23.1	3.7	5.7	4.5	0.4	0.4	8.4	10.9	8.9	0.2	1.8	65.9	100.0	898
40–44	27.8	19.7	2.3	3.9	3.8	1.0	0.1	8.5	8.2	6.4	0.3	1.5	72.2	100.0	674
45–49	22.3	16.7	1.9	2.8	1.3	0.5	0.1	10.1	5.6	4.0	0.0	1.6	77.7	100.0	445
Total	23.2	14.7	4.8	3.0	2.7	0.3	0.4	3.5	8.5	7.0	0.2	1.3	76.8	100.0	7160
Currently Married Women															
15–19	13.0	6.7	5.1	1.3	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.3	6.1	0.0	0.3	87.0	100.0	278
20–24	20.1	11.8	6.7	2.2	1.2	0.1	1.1	0.6	8.3	7.1	0.2	1.0	79.9	100.0	827
25–29	26.1	16.8	7.4	3.5	3.5	0.2	0.8	1.3	9.3	8.1	0.4	0.7	73.9	100.0	1104
30–34	31.5	22.2	5.6	4.9	5.1	0.6	0.1	5.8	9.2	6.4	0.2	2.6	68.5	100.0	833
35–39	34.2	22.9	3.4	5.4	4.8	0.5	0.3	8.4	11.3	9.6	0.2	1.5	65.8	100.0	781
40–44	30.6	21.2	2.7	3.8	4.2	1.2	0.1	9.1	9.4	7.9	0.3	1.1	69.4	100.0	673
45–49	23.7	17.5	1.8	3.4	1.5	0.6	0.2	10.0	6.2	4.7	0.0	1.6	76.3	100.0	269
Total	26.9	17.9	5.2	3.7	3.3	0.4	0.5	4.7	9.0	7.5	0.2	1.3	73.1	100.0	4765

Source: Kenya Demographic and Health Survey 1989, Table 4.6.

Table KEN.14: **Percent distribution of current users of modern methods by most recent source of supply or information, according to specific method, Kenya, 1989**

Source of supply	Total supply methods	Pill	Condom	Diaph./ foam/ jelly	In- jec- tion	Total clinic method	IUD	Female steril- isation	Total users
Govt. hospital	46.1	44.4	27.8	53.4	50.7	67.4	58.9	75.4	55.7
Govt. clinic/health centre	20.5	24.1	26.9	8.4	15.0	7.9	15.7	1.5	14.8
FPAK clinic	13.0	14.6	9.1	3.1	12.1	6.7	11.4	2.8	10.1
Other hospital/clinic	7.5	6.4	4.1	25.5	7.6	5.7	1.5	9.3	6.7
Mobile clinic	1.6	1.2	0.0	0.0	2.7	0.6	0.5	0.7	1.1
Field educators	1.3	2.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.8
Private doctor	7.1	4.9	4.5	9.6	10.8	9.9	10.4	9.5	8.3
Pharmacy	1.4	1.0	17.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8
Husband obtains	0.4	0.0	7.7	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.3
Friends/relatives	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.4
Other	0.7	0.8	0.0 2.3	0.0	0.8	0.7	0.9	0.5	0.7
Missing	0.4	0.4	2.3	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.3	0.3
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of users	574	328	29	25	192	475	215	256	1048

Note: Total includes 3 users of male sterilisation.

Source: Kenya Demographic and Health Survey 1989, Table 4.10

Table Ken.15: Percent distribution of current users of modern methods of family planning, nonusers of modern methods, and all women knowing a method, by time to reach source of supply and transport to source, according to urban-rural residence, Kenya, 1989

Time to source/ transport to Source	Current users of modern methods			Nonusers of modern methods			All women who know contraceptive mehtod		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Minutes to source									
0 -14	16.4	2.6	6.1	14.8	3.3	5.2	15.2	3.2	5.3
15-29	32.3	30.9	31.2	35.2	29.8	30.7	34.6	30.0	30.8
30-59	45.2	49.8	48.7	42.1	44.0	43.7	42.8	44.8	44.5
60 or more	3.4	15.8	12.7	3.9	19.4	16.8	3.8	18.9	16.2
Does not know	0.7	0.1	0.2	2.7	1.8	1.9	2.2	1.5	1.6
Not stated	2.0	0.7	1.0	1.2	1.8	1.7	1.4	1.6	1.6
Transport to source									
Walk	54.0	45.0	47.9	67.7	65.1	65.5	64.5	62.3	62.7
Use transport	43.8	53.3	50.9	29.9	32.3	31.9	33.1	35.4	35.0
Does not know	2.2	0.8	1.1	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.4	2.4	2.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	264	785	1048	889	4497	5386	1153	5281	6434

Source: Kenya Demographic and Health Survey 1989, Table 4.11

Table KEN.16: Percent distribution of non-pregnant women who are sexually active, not using any contraceptive method and who would be unhappy if they became pregnant by main reason for nonuse, according to age, Kenya, 1989

Main reason for nonuse	Age		
	<30	30+	Total
Lack of knowledge	23.9	21.2	22.5
Opposed to family planning	3.7	3.7	3.7
Husband disapproves	10.9	8.8	9.8
Others disapprove	0.8	0.8	0.8
Infrequent sex	8.9	13.8	11.4
Postpartum/breastfeeding	1.4	0.7	1.0
Menopausal/subfecund	0.1	0.8	0.5
Health concerns	1.5	1.8	1.7
Access/availability	14.2	10.2	12.1
Costs too much	1.4	2.3	1.9
Fatalistic	0.8	1.7	1.2
Religion	7.0	3.1	5.0
Inconvenient to use	0.5	15.6	8.3
Other	18.1	9.9	13.9
Don't know	6.2	4.6	5.4
Missing	0.6	1.2	0.9
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	1011	1075	2086

Source: Kenya Demographic and Health Survey 1989, Table 4.13

Table KEN.17: **Percent distribution of currently married women who are not currently using any contraceptive method, by intention to use in the future, according to number of living children, Kenya, 1989**

Intention to use in future	No of Living Children*					Total
	None	1	2	3	4+	
Plan future use	41.1	53.2	60.7	55.7	51.4	53.2
Unsure about use	22.0	9.7	9.7	12.7	11.2	11.7
Does not intend	36.9	37.1	29.5	30.8	36.2	34.3
Missing	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.8	1.2	0.8
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	199	385	484	478	1871	3483

* Includes current pregnancy

Source: Kenya Demographic and Health Survey 1989, Table 4.14

Table KEN.18: **Percent distribution of all women by whether they feel it is acceptable to have family planning information presented on the radio, by age and background characteristics, Kenya, 1989**

Background characteristic	Age of woman							Total
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	
Urban	89.5	92.5	92.8	96.6	93.4	91.5	82.5	92.2
Rural	83.7	92.7	91.7	87.0	90.4	81.5	83.9	87.8
Nairobi	91.6	91.7	91.3	97.5	94.7	98.0	77.3	92.7
Central	86.3	95.3	93.6	94.4	91.7	92.8	94.9	92.2
Coast	63.6	86.1	81.8	81.0	71.0	56.2	58.2	74.4
Eastern	86.2	94.3	98.5	95.9	91.7	87.2	89.2	92.0
Nyanza	90.0	95.7	92.4	92.9	95.9	79.5	90.3	91.7
Rift Valley ley	86.4	91.0	91.4	81.5	89.3	80.3	83.7	87.1
Western	76.9	90.6	86.9	80.5	95.8	76.5	67.4	83.0
No education	59.8	72.0	81.1	81.3	86.1	76.3	80.4	79.8
Some primary	78.4	93.3	93.2	90.4	92.8	85.3	87.7	88.9
Primary complete	86.2	92.6	94.6	95.6	94.9	95.6	96.1	91.0
Secondary +	93.8	97.3	95.3	94.2	97.1	96.8	(93.9)	95.6
Total	84.8	92.7	91.9	88.6	90.7	82.4	83.8	88.6

Note: Numbers in parentheses are based on fewer than 20 unweighted cases.

Source: Kenya Demographic and Health Survey 1989, Table 4.16.

Table KEN.19: Percentage of currently married women knowing a contraceptive method who approve of family planning and who say their husband approves of family planning by background characteristics, Kenya, 1989

Background characteristics	Woman Approves	Husband Approves	Total
Age			
15–19	87.8	53.8	241
20–24	89.3	61.5	784
25–29	90.3	62.1	1044
30–34	88.9	61.2	779
35–39	90.7	62.2	731
40–44	80.7	56.6	508
45–49	83.4	57.2	318
Residence			
Urban	90.6	65.4	716
Rural	87.7	59.4	3689
Province			
Nairobi	92.1	68.5	319
Central	92.0	69.9	628
Coast	77.7	44.8	323
Eastern	91.0	68.6	763
Nyanza	93.8	49.8	814
Rift Valley	81.1	63.9	910
Western	87.7	53.7	648
Education			
No education	81.4	45.4	1289
Some primary	89.7	59.1	1357
Primary complete	92.0	68.4	958
Secondary +	92.4	77.6	795
Total	88.2	60.4	4405

Note: Excludes a small number of women with education not stated.

Source: Kenya Demographic and Health Survey 1989, Table 4.18

Table KEN.20: Percent distribution of currently married women by desire for children, according to age, Kenya, 1989

Desire for more children	Age 15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	Total
Want within 2 years	25.4	15.3	14.3	12.9	8.6	6.6	6.6	12.4
Want after 2+ years	53.8	55.2	35.9	17.8	11.8	2.0	0.8	26.4
Wants, unsure when	7.9	4.4	2.6	2.5	1.5	2.0	1.6	2.9
Undecided	3.3	6.1	6.8	8.4	6.5	4.7	1.0	6.0
Want no more*	9.3	18.3	39.3	56.0	67.0	78.4	81.4	49.4
Declared infecund	0.2	0.4	0.5	2.2	3.9	6.1	8.5	2.6
Missing	0.0	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.6	0.1	0.1	0.3
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	276	827	1104	833	781	576	369	4765

* Includes sterilised women

Source: Kenya Demographic and Health Survey 1989, Table 5.2.

LIBERIA

BACKGROUND

In 1972, family planning activities were officially incorporated into the country's health programmes. The Family Planning Association of Liberia (FPAL) assists the Ministry of Health and Social Welfare in implementing family planning services to promote child spacing. Between 1976 and 1986, the Government considered fertility as too high and did not have any policy of intervention. However, in 1986, the National Population Commission organized a seminar on the role of fertility regulation and national development. This was followed in 1987 by the formulation of a policy of intervention to reduce fertility.

The Liberia Demographic and Health Survey (LDHS) was conducted from February to July 1986 in order to provide data on fertility, family planning, and maternal and child health to planners and policy makers. One of the specific objectives of the survey was to provide baseline data for the Southeast Region Primary Health Care Project. The Survey covered 5239 women aged 15-49. Selected tables on family planning from the LDHS are presented.

FINDINGS FROM THE SURVEY

1. Knowledge of contraception

It is noted from Table LIR.1 that 72% of all women and 70% among married women at the time of the survey in 1986 knew of a contraceptive method. Knowledge of modern contraception was 70% and 68% for each group respectively. The most commonly known modern methods among all women were : pill 64%, injection 44%, female sterilization 41%, IUD 35% and condom 31%. With regard to traditional methods, periodic abstinence and withdrawal were equally known by 16% each among all women. However, there was much less knowledge on the source for the methods, for instance, among all women, 48% knew a source for a traditional method, 47% knew a source for a modern method. Figures on knowledge for source of some specific modern methods were : injection 29%, female sterilization 28%, pill 27%, IUD 21% and condom 17%.

2. Contraceptive use

Contraceptive use in Liberia is low. There is more use of modern contraceptive methods than traditional methods. Among all women, 22% had ever used a contraceptive method, 19% had ever used a modern contraceptive method. Corresponding figures for married women were 19 and 16% respectively (Table LIR.2). The pill was the main method that had ever been used by 16% among all women and 13% among married women. The IUD and condom each had ever been used by about 3% among all women. Ever use of traditional methods was 8% among all women and 7% among married women. The two commonly ever used traditional methods were periodic abstinence and withdrawal. They were equally ever used among both all women and married women.

The actual contraceptive prevalence rate at the time of the survey was lower than the ever use rates. The prevalence rate was 8% among all women, 6% among married women. (Table LIR.3) Among all women, 7% were using a modern method while among married women 6% were using a modern method. Use of the pill was 4.7 among all women and 3.3% among married women. Those reporting use of sterilization were 1%. Use of the other modern methods was below 1% each. Prevalence of traditional methods was 1.4% among all women and 0.9% among married women.

It is noted from Table LIR.4 that contraceptive use among married women is higher in urban than in rural areas, for example, the rate for modern methods was 10% in urban areas while it was 3% in rural areas. Use of contraception increased with the level of education, eg., use of modern methods was almost 3% among married women with no education, almost 7% among those with primary education and 22% among those with secondary or higher education.

Among the women not using contraception exposed to risk of pregnancy, 27% reported that they would be upset if they became pregnant while 73% indicated they would not be upset if they became pregnant. (See Table LIR.5) Some of the reasons given for non use among those who said they would be upset if they became pregnant were : fears of side effects 17%, methods costly 13%, method difficult to get 11%, lack of knowledge 10%, husband objects 8%. (Table LIR.6) Among the married women who were not using contraception, 32% stated future intention to use contraception, 57% said they did not intend to use while 11% were undecided on future use. (Table LIR.7). Among those who stated intention on future contraceptive use, the intended 2 main methods to be used were the pill, 37% and injection, 22% (Table LIR.8).

Lack of communication and discussion on family planning among couples acts as an obstacle to contraception use. In Liberia, among the married women knowing a contraceptive method, 65% reported that they never discussed family planning with husbands 12 months before the survey; 19% discussed it once or twice; only 16% said they discussed it more often (Table LIR.9). From Table LIR.10 it is noted that among women who knew a contraceptive method, 54 approved family planning in urban areas and 36% said husbands also approved family planning. Corresponding figures for rural areas were 41 and 23%. Approvals for family planning among women increased with the level of education as follows : no education 38%, primary 52%, secondary or higher 75%.

There is need for family planning in Liberia either for spacing or for stopping child bearing. For instance, among all married women, 17% wanted no more children, and 33% wanted a child after 2 years or more. Among married women reporting that they wanted no more children, 10% of those with 3 living children wanted

no more children, 23% of those with 4 living wanted no more children, and 33% of those with 5 living children wanted no more children. (Table LIR.11). Table LIR.14 gives further details on family planning needs and shows that nearly 40% of the married women in Liberia need family planning services. The need for urban areas is 44% while in rural areas it is 36%.

TABLE LIR.1: PERCENTAGE KNOWING ANY CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD AND KNOWING A SOURCE (FOR INFORMATION OR SERVICES) FOR A METHOD AMONG ALL WOMEN AND CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN BY METHOD, LIBERIA, 1986

Method	Knowing Method		Knowing Source	
	AW	CMW	AW	CMW
Any Method	71.8	69.8	47.7	44.3
Any Modern Method	70.4	68.0	47.3	44.0
Pill	64.0	61.1	26.6	24.8
IUD	34.5	31.3	21.0	17.6
Injection	44.4	42.4	28.5	25.1
Vaginal methods	11.6	9.8	8.6	6.9
Condom	30.5	26.2	17.0	14.2
Female sterilization	41.0	41.7	27.7	27.4
Male sterilization	6.4	5.9	4.4	4.0
Any Traditional Method	30.0	27.8	-	-
Periodic abstinence	15.5	12.4	7.1	5.7
Withdrawal	15.5	13.4	-	-
Other methods	13.2	14.0	-	-

AW = all women CMW = currently married women

Source: Liberia Demographic and Health Survey 1986
Table 4.1

TABLE LIR.2: PERCENTAGE WHO EVER USED CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS AMONG ALL WOMEN AND CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN BY METHOD, LIBERIA, 1986

Method	All Women	Currently Married Women
Any Method	21.7	18.8
Any Modern Method	18.6	15.9
Pill	15.7	13.4
IUD	2.9	2.8
Injection	1.6	1.8
Vaginal methods	1.0	1.0
Condom	2.7	1.7
Female sterilization	1.0	1.1
Male sterilization	0.0	0.0
Any Traditional Method	8.3	6.7
Periodic abstinence	4.4	3.3
Withdrawal	4.2	3.4
Other methods	1.3	1.2

Source: Liberia Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.3

TABLE LIR.3: PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF ALL WOMEN AND CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN, ACCORDING TO CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS CURRENTLY USED, LIBERIA, 1986

Method	All Women	Currently Married Women
Using Any Method	8.4	6.4
Using Any Modern Method	7.0	5.5
Pill	4.7	3.3
IUD	0.7	0.6
Injection	0.3	0.3
Vaginal methods	0.1	0.2
Condom	0.2	0.0
Female sterilization	1.0	1.1
Male sterilization	0.0	0.0
Using Any Traditional Method	1.4	0.9
Period abstinence	0.9	0.6
Withdrawal	0.2	0.1
Other methods	0.3	0.2
Not Using	91.6	93.6
Total Percent	100.0	100.0
Number	5,239	3,538

Source: Liberia Demographic & Health Survey 1986, Table 4.5.

TABLE LIR.4: PERCENTAGE CURRENTLY USING ANY CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD AND CURRENTLY USING ANY MODERN CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD AMONG CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN BY BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS, LIBERIA, 1986

Characteristic	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Characteristic	Any Method	Any Modern Method
AGE			**EDUCATION**		
15-19	2.1	2.0	No schooling	2.8	2.5
20-24	5.4	4.9	Primary	7.3	6.6
25-29	7.7	6.7	Secondary or more	26.8	22.1
30-34	8.1	6.3			
35-39	5.2	5.1	**RELIGION**		
40-44	8.3	5.7	Christian	9.6	8.2
45-49	8.0	7.1	Muslim	3.5	2.8
			Taditional/Other	3.7	3.1
			None	3.5	3.3
LIVING CHILDREN			**TRIBE**		
None	2.5	2.5	Bassa	4.0	3.3
1	3.8	3.6	Gio	3.6	3.1
2	5.7	4.8	Gola	2.8	2.8
3	6.4	5.8	Grebo	12.2	11.4
4	9.7	7.3	Kpelle	3.7	3.5
5	6.5	5.5	Krahn	4.0	4.0
6 or more	12.1	10.6	Kru/Sapo	11.3	10.7
			Lorma	12.1	9.8
			Mandingo	1.5	1.5
			Mano	6.3	5.4
			Other/None	9.6	7.2
URBAN-RURAL					
Urban	11.6	9.7			
Rural	3.4	3.1			
REGION					
Sinoe	4.4	3.9			
Grand Gedeh	3.0	2.9			
Montserrado	12.0	9.7			
Rest of country	4.9	4.4	Total	6.4	5.5

Source: Liberia Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.6

TABLE.5: PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF NON-USERS EXPOSED TO RISK OF PREGNANCY BY ATTITUDE TOWARD BECOMING PREGNANT IN THE NEXT FEW WEEKS, ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF LIVING CHILDREN, LIBERIA, 1986

Number of Living Children	Attitude		Total Percent	Wtd. Number
	Upset	Not Upset		
None	21.2	78.7	100.0	506
1	20.8	79.2	100.0	241
2	23.3	76.4	100.0	208
3	29.2	70.4	100.0	149
4	33.2	66.8	100.0	148
5	40.5	59.5	100.0	76
6 or more	51.8	48.1	100.0	136
Total	27.4	72.6	100.0	1,463

Note: Exposed women are those who are not pregnant, not postpartum amenorrheic, fecund, and sexually active.

Source: Liberia Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.8

TABLE LIR.6: PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF NON-USERS EXPOSED TO RISK OF PREGNANCY WHO WOULD BE UPSET IF THEY BECOME PREGNANT BY MAIN REASON FOR NON-USE, ACCORDING TO AGE, LIBERIA, 1986

Reason for Non-use	Under 30 Years	30 years or more	All Ages
Oppose family planning	6.3	3.2	5.3
Husband objects	6.5	10.1	7.7
Religious concerns	1.7	3.4	2.2
Fears side effects	19.1	13.7	17.4
Methods costly	13.0	11.6	12.6
Methods difficult to get	12.3	6.7	10.5
Lack knowledge	10.8	8.1	9.9
Breastfeeding	6.3	18.3	10.3
menopausal/subfecund	0.0	2.7	0.9
Infrequent sex	4.2	8.4	5.6
Other	19.7	13.8	17.6
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0
Wtd. Number	266	131	398

Source: Liberia Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.9

TABLE LIR 7: PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF CURRENTLY MARRIED NON-USERS BY INTENTION TO USE IN THE FUTURE, ACCORDING TO NUMBER OF LIVING CHILDREN, LIBERIA, 1986

Intention to Use in future	Number of Living Children*							
	None	1	2	3	4	5	6 or more	Total
Intends to use	8.9	22.4	30.7	35.4	38.6	46.1	49.2	32.1
Does not intend to use	79.1	64.1	57.7	55.1	51.8	43.2	39.4	56.6
Doesn't know	11.8	13.5	11.6	9.5	9.5	10.7	11.4	11.3
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Wtd. Number	382	656	597	498	452	276	449	3311

* Includes current pregnancy

Source: Liberia Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.10

TABLE LIR.8: PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF CURRENTLY MARRIED NON-USERS INTENDING TO USE IN THE FUTURE BY PREFERRED METHOD, ACCORDING TO CURRENT AGE, LIBERIA, 1986

Preferred Method	Under 30 Years	30 Years and Older	All ages
Pill	43.1	28.2	36.7
IUD	3.7	3.0	3.4
Injection	18.0	27.4	22.0
Vaginal methods	1.1	0.7	1.0
Condom	0.5	0.3	0.4
Female sterilization	3.9	10.4	6.7
Rhythm	1.4	0.9	1.2
Withdrawal	0.0	0.4	0.2
Other	7.3	10.5	8.7
Not sure	20.9	18.2	19.6
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0
Wtd. number	606	457	1,063

Source: Liberia Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.11

A METHOD BY NUMBER OF TIMES DISCUSSED FAMILY PLANNING
WITH HUSBAND IN THE PAST YEAR ACCORDING TO CURRENT AGE,
LIBERIA, 1986

Age	Never	Once or Twice	More Often	Total Percent	Weighted Number
15-19	76.7	16.8	6.5	100.0	199
20-24	64.4	19.4	16.2	100.0	492
25-29	61.8	21.4	16.8	100.0	624
30-34	61.9	20.3	17.8	100.0	406
35-39	61.7	18.5	19.8	100.0	374
40-44	70.5	10.6	18.8	100.0	173
45-49	72.6	14.5	12.8	100.0	202
All ages	64.8	18.6	16.3	100.0	2,470

Source: Liberia Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.13

TABLE LIR 10: PERCENTAGE OF CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN KNOWING A METHOD
WHO APPROVE OF FAMILY PLANNING AND SAY HUSBAND APPROVES
OF FAMILY PLANNING, ACCORDING TO BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS
LIBERIA, 1986

Characteristics	Woman Approves	Husband Approves	Characteristics	Women Approves	Husband Approves
AGE			EDUCATION		
15-19	37.9	23.2	No schooling	38.0	21.4
20-24	48.0	29.7	Primary	52.1	35.3
25-29	48.2	29.5	Secondary or more	73.5	50.4
30-34	51.4	32.2			
35-39	47.2	29.6	RELIGION		
40-44	43.1	22.0	Christian	52.5	33.8
45-49	36.9	26.0	Muslim	41.4	24.3
			Traditional/Other	37.0	21.4
LIVING CHILDREN			None	39.2	22.3
None	22.9	7.8			
1	36.6	20.8	TRIBE		
2	46.4	28.2	Bassa	33.3	18.1
3	48.8	30.0	Gio	36.6	19.0
4	52.9	32.3	Gola	55.7	27.8
5	57.4	33.0	Grebo	64.1	40.1
6 or more	63.6	49.0	Kpelle	51.0	31.6
			Krahn	42.7	28.5
URBAN-RURAL			Kru/Sapo	55.3	34.0
Urban	53.9	35.9	Loma	53.9	34.5
Rural	41.1	23.4	Mandingo	24.1	15.6
			Mano	31.4	22.4
REGION			Other/None	53.3	35.5
Sinoe	36.4	21.5			
Grand Gedeh	46.6	28.9			
Montserrado	54.7	35.7	Total	46.4	28.7
Rest of country	43.6	26.2			

Source: Liberia Demographic and Health Survey 1986, 4.14

TABLE LIR.11: PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 BY FERTILITY PREFERENCES, ACCORDING TO NUMBER OF LIVING CHILDREN, LIBERIA, 1986

Fertility Preference	Number of Living Children[1]							All Currently Married Women
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	
Want no more children[2]	2.4	1.9	5.5	9.8	23.0	33.0	56.5	17.2
Want next child in 2 or more yrs	16.6	41.8	40.8	40.0	35.9	29.2	16.3	33.0
Want next child within 2 years	56.2	36.4	33.2	31.8	23.6	20.3	13.3	30.9
Want another, undecided when	20.6	14.2	13.6	9.9	6.8	8.3	5.6	11.4
Undecided if want another	4.2	5.7	6.9	8.6	10.6	9.2	8.3	7.5
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Wtd. Number of women	395	682	633	530	497	294	507	3,538

[1] Includes current pregnancy

[2] Includes women who have been sterilized

Source: Liberia Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 5.1

TABLE LIR.12: PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 BY FERTILITY PREFERENCES, ACCORDING TO AGE GROUP, LIBERIA, 1986

Fertility Preference	Age Group							All Currently Married Women
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	
Want no more children*	1.0	6.9	9.1	19.5	25.2	35.0	47.6	17.2
Want next child in 2 or more yrs	38.2	44.3	40.2	32.7	24.4	16.5	11.6	33.0
Want next child within 2 years	38.2	33.6	32.2	29.1	27.1	30.5	23.2	30.9
Want another, undecided when	13.0	10.0	11.6	9.6	13.2	10.4	12.6	11.4
Undecided if want another	9.6	5.2	6.8	9.2	10.1	7.5	4.9	7.5
Total Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Wtd. Number of Women	360	675	857	539	535	261	311	3,538

* Includes women who have been sterilized

Source: Liberia Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 5.2

TABLE LIR.13: PERCENTAGE OF CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 WHO WANT NO MORE CHILDREN ACCORDING TO NUMBER OF LIVING CHILDREN AND BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS, LIBERIA, 1986

Charateristic	Number of Living Children **							All Currently Married Women
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	
URBAN-RURAL								
Urban	2.8	1.6	4.2	11.0	25.0	39.3	64.1	19.4
Rural	2.2	2.1	6.2	9.0	21.5	29.1	52.0	15.8
REGION								
Sinoe	0.0	1.3	3.3	4.3	8.9	18.5	44.4	12.5
Grand Gedeh	0.0	0.9	6.5	10.8	9.0	19.7	43.4	14.9
Montserrado	1.4	0.0	5.1	13.3	25.0	43.1	60.7	18.9
Rest of country	3.1	2.6	5.7	8.9	24.2	31.7	57.6	17.0
EDUCATION								
No education	3.2	1.8	5.1	7.2	20.6	31.8	53.1	16.6
Primary	0.0	2.4	4.8	12.1	22.8	26.8	65.0	14.8
Secondary or more	0.0	1.6	8.1	18.6	35.4	51.9	74.0	22.8
RELIGION								
Christian	3.1	2.6	5.4	13.8	25.8	35.5	58.9	20.5
Muslim	1.7	2.0	2.1	5.0	13.1	24.5	45.0	10.6
Traditional/Other	0.0	2.5	7.3	5.9	26.1	43.9	61.3	18.5
None	3.0	0.0	8.0	6.4	21.4	29.1	54.9	14.3
TRIBE								
Bassa	5.0	1.3	6.8	7.0	21.7	22.1	55.9	13.9
Gio	0.0	3.7	10.0	0.0	24.3	*	75.1	18.3
Gola	*	*	3.8	17.4	*	*	*	15.6
Grebo	*	0.9	6.3	9.3	19.7	7.6	52.6	17.3
Kpelle	2.4	2.6	4.1	10.8	25.4	35.4	61.8	20.6
Krahn	0.0	0.0	6.2	4.8	5.8	36.2	37.7	12.0
Kru/Sapo	0.0	3.4	9.5	11.0	15.8	36.9	56.3	21.8
Lorma	*	4.2	0.0	*	12.5	*	*	20.4
Mandingo	3.9	0.0	2.4	6.1	4.6	*	*	6.7
Mano	*	3.8	8.9	12.5	28.2	*	40.9	15.7
Other/None	0.0	1.0	4.0	16.2	38.2	36.7	59.3	19.1
Total	2.4	1.9	5.5	9.8	23.0	33.0	56.5	17.2

Note: Women who have been sterilized are included among women who want no more children.

*** Fewer than 20 unweighted cases**

**** Includes current pregnancy**

Source: Liberia Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 5.3

TABLE LIR.14: AMONG CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN, THE PERCENTAGE WHO ARE IN NEED OF FAMILY PLANNING AND THE PERCENTAGE WHO ARE IN NEED AND INTEND TO USE FAMILY PLANNING IN THE FUTURE, ACCORDING TO BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS, LIBERIA, 1986

Characteristic	In Need			In Need and Intend to Use Contraception		
	Want No More Children	Want to Postpone	Total	Want No More Children	Want to Postpone	Total
URBAN-RURAL						
Urban	11.3	32.3	43.6	8.8	13.3	22.1
Rural	10.0	25.6	35.6	7.7	8.9	16.6
REGION						
Sinoe	9.3	24.7	34.0	7.7	10.9	18.6
Grand Gedeh	9.9	31.5	41.3	8.4	11.7	20.2
Montserrado	11.0	31.8	42.8	8.2	12.4	20.6
Rest of country	10.4	26.7	37.0	8.1	9.8	17.8
EDUCATION						
No education	10.3	26.2	36.5	7.8	7.2	14.9
Primary	9.4	35.7	45.1	8.1	18.3	26.4
Secondary or more	12.4	31.7	44.1	10.2	22.5	32.7
RELIGION						
Christian	11.4	24.9	36.2	8.8	12.4	21.1
Muslim	7.1	34.5	41.6	5.6	8.3	13.9
Traditional/Other	13.9	29.6	43.5	10.3	10.1	20.3
None	9.0	29.0	38.0	7.4	8.6	16.0
TRIBE						
Bassa	9.2	25.3	34.5	6.2	7.3	13.5
Gio	11.2	28.9	40.1	8.9	10.3	19.2
Gola	11.0	22.0	33.0	9.2	7.3	16.5
Grebo	9.9	26.7	36.5	8.8	16.2	25.0
Kpelle	13.5	26.2	39.7	10.9	8.9	19.8
Krahn	7.5	29.6	37.0	7.0	13.5	20.6
Kru/Sapo	12.2	24.1	36.3	9.7	12.6	22.3
Lorma	10.6	27.5	38.0	9.8	10.8	20.6
Mandingo	5.2	42.8	48.0	3.2	10.2	13.3
Mano	7.2	27.0	34.2	5.4	15.3	20.7
Other/None	11.8	29.4	41.2	8.1	9.2	17.3
Total	10.5	28.1	38.6	8.1	10.5	18.6

Note: Women in need of family planning are those who are fecund, not contracepting and who either want no more children or want to postpone their next birth for two or more years.

Source: Liberia Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 5.4

MALAWI

BACKGROUND

The Government has in the past viewed its fertility as satisfactory and that there was no need of intervention. Although it currently views its fertility as too high, it still does not advocate any intervention. Maternal and child health programmes were introduced in 1982 emphasizing child-spacingewtegtw▾*p19[illegible] to improve the well-being of the mothers and children.

The Family Formation Survey (FFS) was conducted from May 7 to July 11, 1984. The objectives were to collect necessary information to update estimates of demographic indicators like fertility and mortality and to collect bench-mark data on child spacing knowledge, attitudes and practices to be used in the implementation of the child spacing programme. The survey covered females aged 15-49 years and males aged 20 to 54. The results of the survey only approximates national totals due to omission of population living in institutions and partly due to the fact that weights used to obtain national level estimates were not adjusted to compensate for under coverage resulting from non-responses. Some few selected table from the survey on women with regard to child spacing are presented.

FINDINGS FROM THE SURVEY

1. Knowledge of child spacing.

It is noted from Tables MLW 1 to 3 that 27% of all women and 30% of women who were in union at the time of the survey indicated that they knew at least one child spacing method. Knowledge was higher in urban areas (34% among all women) than in rural areas (26%). Corresponding figures for women in union were 38% in urban areas and 29 in rural areas (Table MLW 2). There was no significant variation in knowledge among educational levels of no education, primary 1-4 and primary 5-8. However, significant increase in knowledge is observed among women with secondary or higher education. Knowledge of modern methods is very low (pill 4%, IUD 1.3%, injection 0.7, condom 0.2%), see Table MLW3. The two main traditional methods known are abstinence (11% among all women, 12% among women in union) and string (12% among all women and 14% among women in union).

2. Actual use of child spacing methods.

Tables MLW4, 5 and 6 show that the overall use of child spacing methods for Malawi is very low. It was estimated at 6.7% among all women and 7.5% among women in union. The prevalence of child spacing was 10% in urban areas among all women and 6% in rural areas. Corresponding figures for women in union are 11% and 7% respectively. (Table MLW5). Actual use of child spacing is more significant where education level is secondary or higher (24% among all women, and 32% among women in union) than among women with no education and primary levels. With regard to specific methods used, it is noted from Table MLW6 that 1% of women use modern methods of child spacing (pill 0.7, IUD 0.3, injections 0.1%). The two main traditional methods used among all women are abstinence 3.5% and string 1.6%. Corresponding figures among women in union are 4.1% and 1.7% respectively.

There is need for child spacing information and services as can be seen from Table MLW7 since 43% of non-pregnant women wanted more children later and 17% wanted no more children, this gives an overall need of 60% for spacing or ending of child bearing. The desire for no more children increases with age. It is further noted that family planning service needs are higher in urban areas (70%) than in rural areas (59%).

Table MLW.1: PERCENT OF WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS BY AGE WHO KNOW AT LEAST ONE CHILD SPACING METHOD

AGE GROUP	ALL WOMEN	CURRENTLY MARRIED
TOTAL NUMBER	317,712	268,074
TOTAL PERCENT	26.6	29.6
15-19	8.5	13.8
20-24	26.5	27.6
25-29	31.8	32.2
30-34	29.3	29.9
35-39	36.2	36.1
40-44	34.5	33.0
45-49	31.0	32.9

Source: Malawi Government, Ministry of Health, 1984 Family Formation Survey, Volume II, Table 2.16

Table MLW.2: PERCENT OF ALL WOMEN AND CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 WHO KNOW AT LEAST ONE CHILD SPACING METHOD BY BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS

CHARACTERISTICS	ALL WOMEN	CURRENTLY MARRIED
TOTAL	26.6	29.6
REGION		
Northern	20.9	25.4
Central	24.6	26.9
Southern	29.3	32.5
RESIDENCE		
Rural	25.6	28.4
Urban	34.0	37.9
LEVEL OF EDUCATION		
No Education	26.2	27.6
1-4	26.4	30.2
5-8	24.2	30.6
Secondary Or More	59.2	69.9
NUMBER OF LIVING CHILDREN		
0-2	21.2	25.1
3-4	31.2	31.8
5-6	37.9	36.9
7-8	40.1	39.5
9+	30.1*	30.6*
DESIRE FOR ADDITIONAL CHILDREN (non pregnant women only)		
Wants More	26.9	30.9
Wants No More	32.2	33.6
Uncertain	17.7	20.7
WORK STATUS OF HUSBAND (currently married women only)		
Self employed	N/A	28.6
Paid employee	N/A	31.5
Not stated	N/A	31.4*

*Based on less than 20 unweighted cases; N/A = not applicable
Source: Malawi Government, Ministry of Health, 1984 Family Formation Survey, Volume II, Table 2.17

Table MLW.3: PERCENT OF ALL WOMEN AND CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 WHO KNOW AT LEAST ONE CHILD SPACING METHOD BY TYPE OF METHOD KNOWN

TYPE OF METHOD	ALL WOMEN	CURRENTLY MARRIED
PERCENT KNOWING ANY METHOD	26.6	29.6
MODERN METHODS		
Pill	4.0	4.2
IUD	1.3	1.3
Injection	0.7	0.7
Condoms	0.2*	0.2*
TRADITIONAL METHODS		
Abstinence	11.1	12.4
Rhythm	0.6	0.6
String	12.3	14.1
Herbs	1.9	2.1
Other	1.6	1.8

*Based on less than 20 unweighted cares

Source: Malawi Government, Ministry of Health, 1984 Family Formation Survey, Volume II, Table 2.18

Table MLW.4 :PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF ALL WOMEN AND CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 BY AGE AND CURRENT USE OF A CHILD SPACING METHOD

AGE GROUP	ALL WOMEN	CURRENTLY MARRIED
NUMBER OF USERS	79,651	67,703
PERCENT USING	6.7	7.5
15-19	2.7	4.1*
20-24	6.4	6.6
25-29	9.4	9.5
30-34	7.7	7.8
35-39	8.8	8.7
40-44	8.7	9.4
45-49	3.4*	4.1*

*Based on less than 20 unweighted cases

Source: Malawi Government, Ministry of Health, 1984 Family Formation Survey, Volume II, Table 2.19

Table MLW.5 : PERCENT OF ALL WOMEN AND CURRENTLY MARRIED 15-49 CURRENTLY USING A CHILD SPACING METHOD BY BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS

CHARACTERISTICS	ALL WOMEN	CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN
TOTAL	6.7	7.5
REGION		
Northern	6.1	7.9
Central	6.5	7.3
Southern	6.9	7.5
RESIDENCE		
Rural	6.2	7.0
Urban	10.4	11.2
LEVEL OF EDUCATION		
No Education	6.2	6.7
Primary 1-4	6.1	6.7
Primary 5-8	6.5	8.1
Secondary or more	24.2	32.2
NUMBER OF LIVING CHILDREN		
0-2	5.0	5.6
3-4	9.2	10.0
5-6	8.1	7.7
7-8	11.2	11.4
9+	5.2*	5.5*
DESIRE FOR MORE CHILDREN (Non pregnant women only)		
Wants more children	8.2	9.4
Wants no more	8.2	9.7
Uncertain	4.3*	5.8
WORK STATUS OF HUSBAND		
Self employed	N/A	6.9
Paid employee	N/A	8.5

* Based on less than 20 unweighted cases
N/A Not applicable

Source : Malawi Government, Ministry of Health, 1984 Family Formation Survey, Volume II, Table 2.20

Table MLW.6 : PERCENT OF ALL WOMEN AND CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS CURRENTLY USING A CHILD SPACING METHOD BY SPECIFIC METHOD

TYPE OF METHOD	ALL WOMEN	CURRENTLY MARRIED
ANY METHOD	6.7	7.5
MODERN METHODS		
Pill	0.7	0.7
IUD	0.3*	0.3*
Injections	0.1*	0.1*
Condoms	0.0*	0.0*
TRADITIONAL METHODS		
Abstinence	3.5	4.1
Rhythm	0.2*	0.1*
String	1.6	1.7
Herbs	0.2*	0.1*
Other	0.4	0.5

* Based on less than 20 unweighted cases

Source : Malawi Government, Ministry of Health, 1984 Family Formation Survey, Volume II, Table 2.21

Table MLW.7 : PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF NON-PREGNANT WOMEN AGED 15-49 ACCORDING TO THEIR DESIRE FOR MORE CHILDREN BY BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS

CHARACTERISTICS	WANTS MORE NOW	WANTS MORE LATER	WANTS NO MORE	UNCERTAIN	TOTAL PERCENT
ALL AGES	31.3	43.4	17.2	8.2	100.0
15-19	26.9	63.7	2.6	6.9	100.0
20-24	33.2	56.1	4.4	6.2	100.0
25-29	35.2	49.4	8.2	7.1	100.0
30-34	33.7	36.6	19.9	9.7	100.0
35-39	33.6	30.5	24.6	11.4	100.0
40-44	27.4	17.5	45.8	9.3	100.0
45-49	25.6	9.7	55.7	9.0	100.0
REGION					
Northern	21.3	52.7	20.5	5.5	100.0
Central	27.2	42.0	19.4	11.5	100.0
Southern	36.1	42.3	15.1	6.5	100.0
RESIDENCE					
Rural	32.4	42.4	16.8	8.5	100.0
Urban	23.8	49.7	20.5	6.1	100.0
LEVEL OF EDUCATION					
No education	33.4	38.0	19.4	9.2	100.0
Primary 1-4	34.4	42.0	16.6	7.0	100.0
Primary 5-8	24.7	56.3	11.9	7.1	100.0
Secondary or more	15.5	62.0	19.2	3.3	100.0
NUMBER OF LIVING CHILDREN					
0-2	39.7	48.0	5.7	6.6	100.0
3-4	25.5	44.3	20.8	9.5	100.0
5-6	16.5	33.0	38.5	12.0	100.0
7-8	10.8	20.2	60.2	8.8	100.0
9 +	3.6	10.3	86.0	0.0	100.0

Source : Malawi Government, Ministry of Health, 1984 Family Formation Survey, Volume II, Table 2.10

MALI

BACKGROUND

The Government of Mali gives particular attention to family planning as part of its health policy. It encourages spacing of births in order to impove the well being of the family. In 1980 a family health division was created in the Ministry of Public Health and Social Affairs in order to enlarge and co-ordinate family planning activities in Mali. The Mali Demographic and Health Survey was conducted between March and August 1987 covering women and men in two separate samples. The sample size for women aged 15-49 was 3200 while the sample for men aged 20-55 was 970. The survey collected data on:levels and determinants of fertility; knowledge, attitude and contraceptive practice; and health of mother and child. some tables related to family planning based on the survey of women are presented.

FINDINGS OF THE SURVEY

1. Knowledge of contraception.

Among women in union in Mali, nearly one in three indicated that they knew at least one modern method of contraception. (See Talble MLI.1). Knowledge was higher in urban areas (57 %) than in rural areas (19%). Knowledge was positively related to the level of education as follows: no education 23%, primary 61%, and secondary 100%. Knowledge with respect to specific modern methods, though no tables are presented in this publication were as follows among women in union: pill 22%, IUD 15%, injection 17%, vaginal methods 6%, condom 8% female sterilization 14%, and male sterilization 4%. With regard to traditional methods among women in union, 37% indicated that they knew at least one such method in Mali as a whole, 59% in urban areas and 30% in rural areas (no statistical tables are presented here on this). Taking both traditional and modern methods, 43% of all women knew a contraceptive method, and the same figure for women in union; 68% among women in union in urban areas; and 35% among women in union in rural areas.

2. Use of contraception.

Contraceptive use at the time of the survey was very low with the overall use prevalence as follows: nearly 5% each among all women, and women in union; nearly 12% among women in union in urban areas; and 2% among women in union in rural areas.(Tale MLI 3). The prevalence rate with respect to the pill in urban areas among women in union was about 3%, about 1% in Mali as a whole. Modern methods of contraception are virtually never used in rural areas.

Contraceptive use increases with increase in level of education: among women in union with no education only about 3% were using contraception, 13% of those with primary education and 53% of those with secondary education were using contraception. Corresponding figures for modern methods for each educational and level were 0.3% 6% and 20% respectively (Table MLI.4). In urban areas, overall contraceptive prevalence rate among women in union was 11% while in rural areas it was 2%. Corresponding figures with regard to modern methods were nearly 5% and 0.1% respectively. For the country as a whole, contraceptive prevalence rate in 1987 was about 5% (1.3% for modern methods and 3.4% for traditional methods).

Among women in union who were not using contraception at the time of the survey, the majority (83% of all women in Mali, 71% in urban areas, and 87% in rural areas) indicated that they did not intend to use contraception in the future. (Tale MLI 5.). Among those who said they intended to use contraception in the future, 51% of those in urban areas, 56% in rural areas and 54% for the total cited the pill as the preferred method that they would use (Tale MLI.6) . The total fertility of 6.7 children estimated from the survey is a reflection of little use of contraception in Mali.

It is observed from Talbe MLI.7 that 74% of all women in Mali, 80% in urban areas and 72% in rural areas approve that information on birth spacing should be made available on radio. The figures by level of education were: no education 72%, primary 83% and secondary 98%.

3. Obstacles to contraception use.

Though no table has been included here on obstacles to use of contraception among women at risk of being pregnant and who would be annoyed if they became pregnant, the most commonly cited reasons for non use of contraception from the survey were: lack of information (40%), desire to have a child (11%) opposition of husband (10%), religion (8%) . One of the problems for little use of contraception is that there is generally little or no discussion on the subject between husband and wives. For example, the percentage distribution of women in union knowing a contraceptive method who discussed family planning at least once in the last twelve months before the survey were as follows: 25% in urban areas, 12% in rural areas and 17% in Mali as a whole. (Table MLI.10).

Table MLI.1: Percentage distribution of women in union knowing a modern method of contraception by number of living children and by socio-demographic characteristics Mali, 1987

Socio-demographic characteristic	Number of living children							
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	Total
Urban	59,5	59,3	53,4	57,5	50,7	59,5	56,0	56,7
Rural	20,6	20,5	16,4	17,2	20,4	19,5	20,3	19,1
Region								
Kayes, Koulikoro	32,1	30,3	22,8	21,5	33,4	34,6	25,2	28,0
Sikasso, Ségou	31,6	29,5	24,1	22,2	21,4	20,5	30,3	26,0
Mopti, Gao, Tombouctou	10,7	16,2	13,6	18,2	13,5	12,9	20,8	15,0
Bamako	73,8	70,8	78,3	78,9	79,5	78,0	65,2	74,3
Education								
None	22,8	24,6	20,5	20,7	23,0	23,5	25,9	23,0
Primary	67,6	56,5	49,5	51,0	66,4	68,4	76,6	60,5
Secondary	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
Ethnic group								
Bambara	35,2	33,1	24,8	23,6	27,5	33,3	33,6	29,8
Peul	24,6	26,1	17,4	17,9	27,9	35,4	32,4	24,8
Malinké	45,3	31,8	37,8	37,5	34,0	37,2	39,7	37,3
Sarakolé	40,2	31,8	33,0	25,9	35,4	32,9	27,0	32,6
Sénoufo - Minianka	36,6	22,2	21,4	22,9	16,2	17,2	15,7	21,4
Dogon	7,1	7,9	11,5	11,3	12,9	9,6	10,8	10,1
Other	36,7	52,0	28,6	39,8	38,5	36,1	45,6	39,6
Total	33,2	29,7	25,1	25,3	27,5	29,7	30,7	28,6

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Mali 1987, Table 4.3

Table ML1.2: Percentage distribution of women in union according to the main problem perceived in using contraception by method known, Mali, 1987

Main problem perceived	Method									
	Pill	IUD	Inj.	Vaginal meth.	Condom	Fem. ster.	M. ster.	Rhm.	Med. plants	Gris-Gris
Method not effective	1,5	4,7	0,9	6,1	9,0	0,3	1,3	11,5	12,5	20,9
Husband disapproves	8,6	5,6	8,3	12,5	3,1	9,8	2,5	6,5	6,1	5,4
Secondary effects	13,9	15,4	9,4	5,1	3,1	7,5	8,7	0,0	3,8	1,3
Access difficult	1,0	3,6	3,5	2,2	1,8	3,0	1,3	0,0	2,0	0,4
Costs too much	7,1	2,9	11,0	4,3	4,4	11,6	9,5	0,0	7,9	7,5
Other	2,2	1,9	0,6	0,0	1,1	7,4	7,3	2,3	2,9	2,2
No problem	26,3	20,9	26,2	24,8	39,7	27,2	32,5	58,2	34,3	33,8
Do not know	36,8	40,9	38,4	35,8	35,8	30,0	27,4	18,8	28,9	27,5
No response	2,5	4,1	3,7	9,2	2,0	3,2	9,4	2,7	1,7	1,0
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
No. of women	643	434	500	178	242	425	123	226	315	692

Note: Medicinal plants refer to traditional herbs which are extracts from plants. Gris-gris, in general refers to a little leather pouch containing verses from the Koran, herbs, etc. given by a feticheur.

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Mali 1987, Table 4.4

Table NI 3: Percentage distribution of women currently using contraception by method, age and place of residence, Mali, 1987

Age	Use Any Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal Method	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Rhm	Withdrawal	Prolonged Abstinence	Gris-Gris	No Response	Do not use any method	Total	No. of Women
					All Women										
15-19	6.7	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	2.0	0.2	2.7	0.8	0.0	93.2	100.0	523
20-24	5.7	1.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.9	1.4	0.1	94.3	100.0	530
25-29	4.8	1.3	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.2	0.0	1.3	0.6	0.1	95.2	100.0	623
30-34	5.6	0.7	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.4	1.3	0.4	2.0	0.1	0.0	94.4	100.0	515
35-39	3.4	0.7	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	1.0	0.4	0.0	96.6	100.0	426
40-44	2.1	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.5	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.0	97.9	100.0	317
45-49	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	99.7	100.0	265
Total	4.6	0.8	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	1.3	0.1	1.4	0.5	0.0	95.4	100.0	3200
					Women in Union										
15-19	8.2	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	2.5	0.3	3.4	0.9	0.0	91.8	100.0	374
20-24	5.5	1.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.9	1.1	0.1	94.5	100.0	508
25-29	4.8	1.3	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.2	0.0	1.3	0.6	0.1	95.2	100.0	614
30-34	5.6	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.4	1.4	0.4	2.1	0.1	0.0	94.4	100.0	501
35-39	3.4	0.7	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	1.0	0.2	0.0	96.6	100.0	407
40-44	2.0	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.4	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.0	98.0	100.0	296
45-49	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	99.7	100.0	249
Total	4.7	0.9	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	1.3	0.1	1.5	0.5	0.0	95.3	100.0	2948
					Women in Union in Urban Areas										
15-19	15.5	3.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	8.6	1.0	0.0	1.6	0.0	83.9	100.0	107
20-24	15.6	5.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.6	0.0	0.8	1.7	0.4	84.4	100.0	136
25-29	13.6	5.0	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.9	0.0	1.8	1.4	0.4	86.4	100.0	161
30-34	10.2	2.2	0.9	0.4	0.9	0.0	0.4	4.0	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.0	89.8	100.0	130
35-39	8.9	2.6	0.5	1.1	1.0	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.0	1.6	1.1	0.0	91.1	100.0	109
40-44	5.6	0.9	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	94.4	100.0	62
45-49	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	100.0	41
Total	11.6	3.4	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.2	4.5	0.2	0.8	1.1	0.2	88.4	100.0	745
					Women in Union in Rural Areas										
15-19	5.3	-	-	-	-	-	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.7	0.6	-	94.7	100.0	267
20-24	1.8	-	-	-	-	-	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.9	-	98.2	100.0	372
25-29	1.7	-	-	-	-	-	0.0	0.2	0.0	1.1	0.4	-	98.3	100.0	453
30-34	4.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.4	0.4	0.4	2.7	0.0	-	96.0	100.0	371
35-39	1.4	-	-	-	-	-	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.8	0.0	-	98.6	100.0	298
40-44	1.1	-	-	-	-	-	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.0	-	98.9	100.0	234
45-49	0.4	-	-	-	-	-	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0	-	99.6	100.0	208
Total	2.3	-	-	-	-	-	0.1	0.2	0.1	1.7	0.3	-	97.7	100.0	2203

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Mali 1987, Table 4.7

Table MLI 4: Percentage distribution of women in union according to contraception method currently being used by socio-demographic characteristics, Mali, 1987

Socio-demographic characteristic	All methods	Modern method	Traditional method	Not using	Non response	Total	No. of women
Area							
Urban	11,4	4,7	6,6	88,4	0,2	100,0	745
Rural	2,3	0,1	2,3	97,7	0,0	100,0	2203
Region							
Kayes, Koulikoro	3,7	0,8	2,9	96,2	0,1	100,0	886
Sikasso, Ségou	4,1	0,6	3,3	95,9	0,0	100,0	1183
Mopti, Gao, Tombouctou	1,8	0,8	1,0	98,1	0,0	100,0	615
Bamako	16,4	6,0	10,2	83,4	0,2	100,0	264
Education							
None	2,8	0,3	2,5	97,2	0,0	100,0	2539
Primary	12,6	5,5	7,1	87,2	0,2	100,0	375
Secondary	52,7	20,3	32,3	47,3	0,0	100,0	34
Parity							
No children	8,8	2,5	6,3	91,0	0,0	100,0	344
1	4,6	1,1	3,6	95,4	0,0	100,0	544
2	4,2	0,6	3,5	95,8	0,0	100,0	506
3	3,4	0,8	2,7	96,4	0,2	100,0	462
4+	4,0	1,5	2,6	96,0	0,0	100,0	1093
Ethnic group							
Bambara	4,5	1,4	3,2	95,6	0,0	100,0	1018
Peul	4,7	1,5	3,0	95,2	0,3	100,0	390
Malinké	4,6	0,9	3,8	95,2	0,2	100,0	321
Sarakolé	2,7	0,8	1,9	97,3	0,0	100,0	356
Sénoufo - Minianka	6,2	0,7	5,5	93,6	0,2	100,0	258
Dogon	1,4	1,0	0,4	98,6	0,0	100,0	289
Other	8,8	2,3	6,3	91,2	0,0	100,0	316
Total	4,7	1,3	3,4	95,3	0,0	100,0	2948

Note: Due to rounding, percentages may not add up to 100

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Mali 1987, Table 4.8

Table MLI 5: Percentage distribution of women in union not currently using a contraceptive method by intention to use in the future according to number of living children and place of residence, Mali, 1987

Intention to use	0	1	2	3	4 +	Total
	No. of living children (includes current pregnancy)					
	All women					
Intends to use:						
In next 12 months	7,7	9,3	8,7	8,9	14,7	11,0
Later	1,7	1,8	1,7	0,5	0,8	1,2
Unsure about timing	0,2	0,7	0,5	0,9	0,7	0,7
Unsure about use	3,6	1,7	5,5	2,8	3,9	3,6
Do not intend to use	86,8	86,2	83,6	86,0	79,6	83,3
Non response	0,0	0,4	0,0	0,9	0,2	0,1
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
No. of women	313	519	485	445	1049	2811
	Women in urban areas					
Intends to use:						
In next 12 months	14,3	23,0	17,1	21,1	23,0	20,6
Later	1,2	1,4	3,6	0,7	0,9	1,5
Unsure about timing	0,6	1,0	0,0	0,0	1,1	0,7
Unsure about use	5,0	4,3	6,4	5,1	7,3	6,0
Do not intend to use	78,9	69,8	72,8	72,3	67,1	70,8
Non response	0,0	0,5	0,0	0,8	0,6	0,3
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
No. of women	93	120	108	79	260	659
	Women in rural areas					
Intends to use:						
In next 12 months	4,9	5,2	6,3	6,3	12,0	8,1
Later	1,9	1,9	1,1	0,5	0,8	1,1
Unsure about timing	0,0	0,6	0,7	1,1	0,6	0,7
Unsure about use	3,0	0,9	5,2	2,3	2,8	2,8
Do not intend to use	90,2	91,1	86,6	88,9	83,7	87,1
Non response	0,0	0,4	0,0	0,9	0,0	0,2
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
No. of women	220	399	378	366	790	2152

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Mali 1987, Table 4.13

Table MLI.6: Percentage distribution of women in union not using a contraceptive method but intend to use in the future by preferred method, and place of residence, Mali, 1987

Preferred method	Place of residence Urban	Rural	Total
Pill	51,3	56,1	54,1
IUD	3,2	1,3	2,1
Injection	15,4	5,5	9,7
Vaginal method	0,4	2,5	1,6
Condom	0,4	0,0	0,2
Female sterilisation	2,4	1,7	2,0
Rythm	5,9	2,5	4,0
Withdrawal	0,8	0,8	0,8
Prolonged abstinence	0,8	8,8	5,4
Medicinal Plants	0,8	1,3	1,0
Gris-Gris	10,7	12,9	12,0
Do not know	2,0	3,3	2,8
Other	5,9	3,3	4,4
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0
No. of women	145	197	343

Note: percentages may not add up to 100 due to rounding

Source: Enqûete Démographique et de Santé au Mali, Table 4.14

Table MLI.7: Percentage distribution of all women who approve that information on birth spacing should be made available on the radio by age and selected socio-demographic characteristics. Mali, 1987

Socio-demographic characteristics	Age							
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	44-49	Total
Area								
Urban	78,0	82,7	83,5	81,0	82,3	78,3	67,4	80,4
Rural	71,0	76,5	69,3	72,9	74,6	69,3	66,1	71,7
Region								
Kayes, Koulikoro	71,4	76,8	71,4	76,9	73,7	73,7	62,6	73,0
Sikasso, Ségou	87,1	93,4	90,1	88,6	94,8	93,1	84,3	90,3
Mopti, Gao, Tombouctou	40,6	45,5	38,5	38,5	45,2	31,7	44,6	40,6
Bamako	92,4	87,9	91,8	86,2	87,0	82,5	68,4	87,9
Education								
None	69,7	76,7	70,5	73,4	75,7	71,1	66,8	72,3
Primary	83,3	83,9	81,8	83,4	90,8	68,4	46,7	82,6
Secondary	100,0	100,0	100,0	92,3	100,0	100,0	-	98,4
Ethnic group								
Bambara	85,9	91,3	85,4	86,5	88,7	84,4	77,9	86,3
Peul	55,3	69,7	60,9	64,6	64,7	47,1	63,2	61,2
Malinké	72,4	84,3	66,6	78,2	77,0	76,7	51,8	73,8
Sarakolé	71,6	68,2	67,4	69,5	82,8	84,8	75,9	73,5
Sénoufo - Minianka	88,9	90,4	96,0	91,1	92,5	87,7	69,7	90,3
Dogon	42,5	38,4	38,5	36,9	33,7	25,4	36,2	36,4
Other	68,0	79,6	73,7	70,2	77,7	76,1	64,7	73,4
Total	73,1	78,2	73,1	75,0	76,7	71,2	66,3	74,0

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Mali 1987, Table 4.15

Table ML.I.8: Percentage distribution of women in union knowing a contraceptive method who approve birth spacing by age and socio-demographic characteristics, Mali, 1987

Socio-demographic characteristics	Age 15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	Total
Area								
Urban	74,9	79,9	75,4	75,8	73,6	65,0	46,2	74,1
Rural	63,9	67,2	66,1	79,3	65,5	70,8	60,8	68,5
Region								
Kayes, Koulikoro	45,3	51,7	52,6	68,6	57,6	32,5	29,3	52,8
Sikasso, Ségou	85,8	83,1	88,5	90,8	89,1	92,0	78,8	87,3
Mopti, Gao, Tombouctou	34,6	50,1	31,5	27,5	27,0	43,3	19,1	32,6
Bamako	92,1	83,5	88,3	82,9	73,1	76,0	58,3	83,0
Education								
None	63,3	69,8	67,0	74,2	67,8	67,7	55,2	67,6
Primary	80,4	76,9	73,2	88,3	75,2	71,4	85,4	78,8
Secondary	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	98,3
Ethnic group								
Bambara	81,8	88,5	74,4	89,7	83,9	86,1	68,2	82,8
Peul	39,0	67,0	56,1	65,2	53,1	37,6	23,0	53,5
Malinké	48,3	72,0	83,5	66,9	62,1	62,9	39,8	66,6
Sarakolé	58,9	38,4	51,1	58,4	55,2	27,8	54,2	51,6
Sénoufo - Minianka	92,5	81,9	88,5	94,8	81,5	93,5	72,2	87,8
Dogon	83,3	57,7	60,8	33,3	57,5	100,0	50,0	58,7
Other	61,4	62,5	65,6	71,4	68,3	59,0	51,4	64,7
Total	68,6	72,6	69,7	77,9	69,0	68,8	56,7	70,7

* Less than 20 cases, non weighted

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Mali 1987, Table 4.16

Table MLI.9: **Percentage distribution of women in union knowing a contraceptive method who say their husband approve of birth spacing by age and socio-demographic characteristics, Mali, 1987**

Socio-demographic characteristics	Age							
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	Total
Area								
Urban	37,9	45,8	42,6	37,6	28,2	35,2	18,9	38,1
Rural	44,7	53,0	43,0	60,5	56,4	62,9	45,7	51,6
Region								
Kayes, Koulikoro	23,5	22,3	20,0	32,2	33,1	30,6	*	26,6
Sikasso, Ségou	63,9	70,2	62,9	70,7	67,0	77,3	53,0	66,8
Mopti, Gao, Tombouctou	4,7	*	21,4	*	*	*	*	15,1
Bamako	49,1	55,3	51,9	48,6	28,8	*	*	46,8
Education								
None	38,8	48,9	40,3	51,4	45,2	51,6	39,5	45,2
Primary	48,4	50,4	45,1	48,6	*	*	*	46,7
Secondary	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	72,9
Ethnic group								
Bambara	56,5	72,3	55,8	64,3	52,8	77,1	55,7	61,9
Peul	*	*	32,0	40,2	26,4	*	*	28,4
Malinké	*	34,5	24,5	29,0	52,3	*	*	34,1
Sarakolé	27,5	34,1	34,1	29,5	31,4	*	*	30,6
Sénoufo - Minianka	*	67,4	51,7	82,0	*	*	*	65,5
Dogon	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	37,4
Other	20,9	26,0	36,4	46,0	27,3	*	*	32,5
Total	41,8	50,0	42,8	51,6	44,2	53,3	38,2	46,3

* Less than 20 cases unweighted

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Mali 1987, Table 4,17

Table MLI.10: Percentage distribution of women in union knowing a contraceptive method who discussed family planning with the husband at least once in the course of the last 12 months by age and socio-demographic characteristics, Mali, 1987

Socio demographic characteristics	Age							
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	Total
Area								
Urban	25,2	30,5	28,2	21,9	18,2	24,6	10,9	24,7
Rural	9,7	14,3	16,8	11,2	11,9	12,1	3,1	12,4
Region								
Kayes, Koulikoro	14,4	15,8	15,1	15,9	10,0	2,2	*	13,1
Sikasso, Ségou	17,0	21,9	26,8	11,8	15,0	18,8	5,7	18,1
Mopti, Gao, Tombouctou	2,3	*	3,8	*	*	*	*	6,4
Bamako	29,1	30,6	35,1	25,7	25,0	*	*	29,3
Education								
None	9,1	17,5	18,4	12,5	13,6	13,2	4,0	13,7
Primary	32,4	32,4	27,0	22,5	*	*	*	28,8
Secondary	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	33,8
Ethnic group								
Bambara	19,3	24,4	23,2	9,5	13,1	10,2	6,4	16,4
Peul	*	*	10,3	30,3	13,2	*	*	15,1
Malinké	*	13,2	21,1	16,9	22,5	*	*	17,2
Sarakolé	10,5	16,3	20,3	11,9	10,5	*	*	14,1
Sénoufo - Minianka	*	28,1	19,3	14,2	*	*	*	21,4
Dogon	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	26,3
Other	6,1	13,8	23,7	28,1	16,0	*	*	19,7
Total	16,4	21,2	21,3	15,4	14,6	16,4	5,3	17,3

* Less than 20 cases unweighted.

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Mali, 1987, Table 4.18

Table MLI.11: Percentage distribution of women in union by desire for children, according to age

Desire for children	Age							
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	Total
Wants no more	1,1	3,6	5,7	13,0	22,1	44,7	56,4	16,5
Wants child soon 1	31,9	32,7	35,6	34,2	35,4	28,7	24,8	32,8
Wants child later 2	42,2	47,9	42,6	34,9	22,4	5,9	4,0	32,4
Desire child unsure when 3	21,9	12,3	9,4	7,5	4,2	3,9	1,9	9,3
Do not know	2,9	3,5	6,7	10,4	15,9	16,9	12,8	9,1
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
No. of women	374	508	614	501	407	296	249	2948

Notes: 1 Wants next birth in less than 2 years
2 Wants to delay next birth at least 2 years
3 Includes those who want a child but not before marriage.

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Mali 1987, Table 5.2

MOROCCO

BACKGROUND

Since 1966, when a national planning programme was instituted, population has been considered as an integral part of socio-economic development. The goal of the programme is to improve maternal and child health and family planning services. The government through the efforts of the Ministry of Public Health has intensified efforts on the programme throughout the country using an outreach programme of health workers visiting homes. The family planning programme has contributed to moderate total fertility which is a little over 4 children per woman. In 1987 a National Survey on Family Planning, Fertility and Health of the Population (ENPS) was conducted. Its objectives were to : study levels and determinants of fertility and more particularly the impact of the family planning activities; study levels and causes of infant and child mortality. Enumeration lasted for 3 months starting 4 May 1987 covering 5982 women aged 15-49. Selected tables related to family planning from the 1987 survey are presented.

FINDINGS FROM THE SURVEY

1. Knowledge of contraception

Table MOR.1 demonstrates that knowledge of contraception among both ever married women and women in union in Morocco is very high at 98% for each group. Similarly, knowledge of source for methods is high at 94% for each group. The most commonly known modern methods in order of importance, among ever married women were : pill 97%, IUD 79%, female sterilization 77%, condom 59%, injection 55%. With regard to traditional methods, the methods commonly known were : periodic abstinence 52% and withdrawal 47%. The variation in knowledge for a method and its source between rural and urban areas among women in union were slight. (Table MOR.2). There was also generally little or no variation by region or educational level.

2. Contraceptive use

Ever use of contraception among ever married women was 57% compared to 60% among women who were in union at the time of the survey (Table MOR.5). Ever use of contraception with regard to modern and traditional methods among ever married women were 52% and 22% respectively while corresponding figures for women who were in union at the time of the survey were 54% and 23%. Among the women in union, 51% had ever used the pill, 8% IUD; and 7% the condom, 11% withdrawal, 9% periodic abstinence.

Contraceptive prevalence at the time of the survey in 1987 among women in union was estimated at 36%. This compares with the figures of 16% during 1979/80, and 26% during 1983-1984 (Table MOR.6). Prevalence rate of modern methods in 1987 was 29% of which the pill was the mostly used method (23%) while the other methods were hardly used - IUD 3%, injection 0.3%, condom 0.5%, female sterilization 2.2%, vaginal methods 0.1%. Prevalence rate with regard to traditional methods was low at 7% of which withdrawal (3.1%) and periodic abstinence (2.3%) were the mostly used methods.

Table MOR.7 shows that contraceptive use among women in union in 1987 was higher in urban areas (52%) than in rural areas (25%). Corresponding figures for urban and rural areas respectively by method were : any modern method 42 and 20%; pill 31 and 17%; IUD 5 and 1%; any traditional method 10 and 5%; periodic abstinence 4 and 1%; withdrawal 4 and 3%. There was variation in prevalence rates between the various regions with rates ranging from (a) 40% in Eastern region to 44% in Central South and Central; and (b) 25% in South to 35% in Tensift. Contraceptive prevalence also varied with the level of education as follows : no education 31%, primary education 57% and secondary and higher 66%.

Among the non-pregnant married women who had ever used contraception but were not using any method at the time of the survey who said they would be unhappy if they became pregnant, 37% gave the reason for non use as post partum/breast feeding; 17% health concerns. (Table MOR.8).

It is noted from Table MOR.9 that among the married women who were not using contraception, 35% intended to use contraception in the future, 10% were not sure about use, and more than half (55%) indicated that they did not intend to use contraception.

Table MOR 1: Percentage distribution of ever married women (EMW) and currently married women (CMW) who know any contraceptive method and know source (for information and services) by specific method, Morocco, 1987

	Percentage of women who know			
	A method		A method and source	
Method	EMW	CMW	EMW	CMW
Any method	97,8	97,8	94,3	94,4
Any modern method	97,5	97,5	94,2	94,3
Pill	97,3	97,3	92,5	92,6
IUD	79,4	79,5	70,4	70,1
Injection	55,1	55,6	35,0	35,1
Scientific vaginal methods	23,3	23,7	20,1	20,5
Condom	59,5	59,8	52,0	52,3
Female sterilisation	77,1	77,0	71,0	70,8
Male sterlisation	4,3	4,5	2,6	2,8
Any traditional methods	75,1	75,3	43,5	43,6
Periodic abstinence	51,7	51,7	43,5	43,6
Withdrawal	47,0	47,4	0,0	0,0
Prolonged abstinence	19,3	19,4	0,0	0,0
Douche vaginal	19,2	19,2	0,0	0,0
Other	35,0	35,4	0,0	0,0

Source: Maroc Enquête National sur la Planification Familiale, La Fécondite et la Santé de la Population (ENPS) 1987, Table 4.1

Table MOR 2: Percentage distribution of currently married women knowing at least one modern method or a source (for information or services) for a modern method by certain socio-demographic characteristics, Morocco, 1987

Socio-demographic characteristics	Knows a method	Knows a source	Number of women
Age			
15-19	92,8	85,5	(276)
20-24	95,8	93,4	(788)
25-29	97,8	95,2	(1182)
30-34	98,5	95,5	(1066)
35-39	98,7	96,1	(857)
40-44	98,1	94,4	(626)
45-49	96,9	92,9	(652)
Area			
Urban	99,3	98,4	(2261)
Rural	96,2	91,4	(3186)
Region			
South	98,5	93,3	(689)
Tensift	99,4	98,5	(663)
Central	95,7	92,5	(1518)
North-West	96,4	92,9	(1124)
Central-North	98,3	95,0	(702)
Eastern	99,4	94,3	(352)
Central South	99,0	98,5	(399)
Education			
None	97,0	93,2	(4510)
Primary	99,8	99,4	(537)
Secondary and over	99,7	99,7	(390)
Total	97,5	94,3	(5447)

Source: Morocco ENPS 1987, Table 4.2.

Table MOR 3: Percentage distribution of ever married women knowing a specific method of contraception by main problem perceived in using such a method, Morocco, 1987

Main problem perceived	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal methods	Condom	Fem. ster.	Male ster.	Periodic abstinence	Withdrawal	Douche vaginal
None	28,1	27,1	23,8	27,8	18,9	53,1	23,1	29,4	35,2	28,1
Costs too much	o,1	0,1	0,6	0,7	0,1	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Secondary effects	56,0	30,9	13,2	10,8	4,5	6,7	2,7	0,2	2,1	10,2
Advised against	0,2	0,0	o,2	0,1	0,1	0,0	0,4	0,2	0,0	0,1
Bad experience	0,5	3,0	0,5	1,4	2,0	0,3	0,8	0,7	0,5	0,9
Miscarriage/not effective	1,2	13,0	3,5	11,5	13,9	2,5	0,8	33,7	16,7	29,5
Forgot/dificult	0,6	2,1	1,4	7,2	20,3	0,5	1,6	13,4	16,0	2,9
Irreversible	0,1	0,2	0,6	0,1	0,4	12,6	9,8	0,4	0,6	0,3
Problem of access/ availability	o,2	o,2	0,2	0,0	0,3	0,0	0,0	0,2	0,7	0,1
Other	0,5	1,2	0,6	1,2	3,1	0,3	0,8	0,6	3,6	0,0
Do not know	12,3	21,9	55,1	38,9	36,1	23,4	59,6	20,9	23,7	26,9
Non response	0,1	0,1	0,3	0,4	0,3	0,4	0,4	0,2	0,9	1,0
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
Number of women	(5822)	(4752)	(3298)	(1391)	(3557)	(4615)	(255)	(3090)	(2809)	(1146)

Source: Morocco ENPS 1987, Table 4.3

Table MOR 4: Percentage distribution of ever married women knowing a specific contraceptive method by source that would be used in case of need, Morocco, 1987

Source	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal method	Condom	Fem. ster.	Male ster.	Periodic Abstinence	With-drawal	Douche Vaginal
Public Hospital	1,7	20,2	7,6	1,7	2,2	76,8	36,5	1,3	0,0	0,0
Maternity	0,1	2,5	0,5	0,1	0,1	7,7	2,4	0,3	0,0	0,0
Health Centre	5,2	22,1	1,8	2,0	3,8	0,4	0,4	3,0	0,0	0,0
Dispensary	39,4	33,5	3,1	4,7	27,3	0,9	0,8	13,9	0,0	0,0
Home visit	16,4	0,5	0,2	0,2	10,8	0,0	0,4	1,4	0,0	0,0
Mobile unit	4,2	2,1	0,1	0,0	2,9	0,1	0,0	0,3	0,0	0,0
AMPF*	0,6	1,0	0,1	0,1	0,4	0,0	0,0	0,3	0,0	0,0
Private clinic	0,1	2,2	1,6	0,3	0,1	3,4	5,9	0,3	0,0	0,0
Pharmacy	26,5	0,3	41,2	74,8	39,0	0,3	2,0	0,9	0,0	0,0
Doctor/midwife/ nurse	0,3	3,8	4,7	1,9	0,3	1,9	7,5	6,4	0,0	0,0
Qabla	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,4	0,0	0,0
Relative/friend	0,3	0,0	0,8	0,3	0,4	0,0	1,6	49,9	0,0	0,0
Nowhere	0,0	0,0	0,2	0,1	0,1	0,0	1,2	3,9	0,0	0,0
Other	0,1	0,5	1,8	0,3	0,1	0,5	3,5	2,0	0,0	0,0
Do not know	4,9	11,3	36,2	13,3	12,4	7,7	37,6	15,5	0,0	0,0
Non response	0,1	0,1	0,3	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,4	0,2	0,0	0,0
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	0,0	0,0
No. of women	(5822)	(4752)	(3298)	(1391)	(3557)	(4615)	(255)	(3090)	(2809)	(1146)

*Association Marocaine de Planification Familiale

Source: Morocco ENPS 1987, Table 4.4

Table MOR 5: Percentage distribution of ever married women and currently married women who have ever used a contraceptive method by specific method and age, Morocco, 1987

			Modern Methods Method								Traditional methods					
Age	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal Method	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Male Sterilisation	Any Traditional method	Periodic abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	Prolonged abstinence	Douche vaginal	No. of Women
							Ever Married Women									
15-19	28.7	25.0	24.3	0.7	0.7	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	7.4	1.7	2.7	2.4	0.0	1.0	(296)
20-24	46.9	42.5	41.1	3.6	0.3	1.0	3.4	0.1	0.0	13.1	4.7	6.4	1.0	0.2	2.0	(858)
25-29	62.4	57.4	55.4	6.1	1.2	2.1	6.1	0.4	0.0	22.0	10.2	11.8	3.2	0.7	2.6	(1285)
30-34	64.0	59.6	57.3	8.3	2.0	2.4	8.3	1.6	0.0	23.9	10.4	12.6	4.2	1.5	2.8	(1152)
35-39	65.3	59.5	56.7	10.1	1.7	3.3	10.1	2.6	0.1	27.7	10.5	14.4	7.9	1.6	3.7	(931)
40-44	58.6	53.6	48.1	9.7	1.7	2.4	5.6	6.3	0.1	26.2	11.0	10.6	8.1	2.0	3.3	(701)
45-49	49.4	43.7	40.4	9.2	1.6	2.5	4.7	3.8	0.0	22.5	6.6	8.0	9.6	1.7	4.1	(759)
Total	57.2	52.2	49.6	7.3	1.4	2.2	6.2	2.0	0.0	21.8	8.7	10.5	5.2	1.2	2.9	(5982)
							Currently Married Women									
15-19	28.6	24.3	24.6	0.4	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.2	1.4	2.9	2.2	0.0	1.1	(276)
20-24	47.1	42.8	41.4	3.8	0.3	1.1	3.7	0.1	0.0	12.9	4.6	6.7	1.0	0.3	1.8	(788)
25-29	63.5	58.5	56.4	6.4	1.4	2.0	6.3	0.4	0.0	22.8	11.0	12.3	3.2	0.7	2.5	(1182)
30-34	65.6	61.2	58.8	8.8	2.1	2.6	8.6	1.8	0.0	25.0	10.8	13.2	4.4	1.5	2.9	(1066)
35-39	67.3	61.1	58.5	10.5	1.8	3.5	10.4	2.8	0.1	29.6	11.3	15.3	8.6	1.6	3.9	(857)
40-44	62.0	57.0	51.4	9.9	1.9	2.6	5.6	6.7	0.2	27.2	11.2	11.0	8.9	2.1	3.0	(626)
45-49	52.8	47.1	44.0	9.8	1.7	2.9	5.4	4.1	0.0	24.4	7.4	8.4	10.7	2.0	4.1	(652)
Total	58.9	53.9	51.4	7.7	1.5	2.3	6.5	2.2	0.0	22.8	9.2	11.1	5.5	1.2	2.9	(5447)

Source: Morocco ENPS 1987, Table 4.5

Table MOR 6: Percentage distribution of currently married women using contraception by method and age, Morocco, 1987

	Modern Methods										Traditional methods								
Age	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal Method	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Male Sterilisation	Any Traditional method	Periodic abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	Prolonged abstinence	Douche vaginal	NR	Not Currently Using	Total	No. of Women
15-19	17.0	14.5	14.1	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	0.7	1.1	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	83.0	100.0	(276)
20-24	25.6	23.0	20.9	1.8	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	2.5	0.8	1.4	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	74.4	100.0	(788)
25-29	36.1	29.0	24.5	3.2	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.0	7.1	2.5	3.6	0.8	0.1	0.1	0.0	63.9	100.0	(1182)
30-34	42.9	35.8	29.5	3.1	0.4	0.2	0.9	1.8	0.0	6.9	2.7	3.0	0.7	0.5	0.1	0.1	57.1	100.0	(1066)
35-39	42.6	33.3	25.0	4.1	0.4	0.1	0.8	2.8	0.1	9.1	2.9	4.2	1.2	0.5	0.4	0.2	57.4	100.0	(857)
40-44	41.7	31.6	20.8	3.0	0.3	0.2	0.5	6.7	0.2	9.7	2.4	4.3	2.1	0.6	0.3	0.3	58.3	100.0	(626)
45-49	30.4	22.5	14.6	2.9	0.3	0.2	0.5	4.1	0.0	7.8	2.5	2.9	1.8	0.5	0.2	0.0	69.6	100.0	(652)
Total	35.9	28.9	22.9	2.9	0.3	0.1	0.5	2.2	0.0	6.9	2.3	3.1	1.0	0.3	0.2	0.1	64.1	100.0	(5447)
ENCP (1)	25.5	21.2	16.8	2.5	-	0.3	0.4	1.7	-	4.3	1.5	1.6	0.8	0.3	0.1	0.0	74.5	100.0	(5774)
ENFPF (2)	19.4	16.4	13.7	1.6	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.8	-	3.0	1.1	1.1	0.7	0.0	0.1	0.0	80.6	100.0	(3680)

NR = No response

(1) Planification Familiale, Fécondité et Santé Familiale au Maroc, 1983-84, p.76, Ministère de la Santé, février 1985.
(2) Enquête Nationale sur la Fécondité et la Planification Familiale au Maroc 1979-80, Vol. IV, p.206, Ministère de la Santé Publique, 1984.

Source: Morocco DHS 1987, Table 4.7

Table MOR 7: Percentage distribution of currently married women by contraceptive method currently used according to selected socio-demographic characteristics, Morocco, 1987

Socio-demographic Characteristics	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal Method	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Male Sterilisation	Any Traditional method	Periodic abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	Prolonged abstinence	Douche vaginal	NR	Not using	Total	No. of Women
		Modern Methods								Traditional methods									
Area																			
Urban	51.9	42.0	31.2	5.4	0.4	0.2	1.0	3.8	0.0	9.8	4.2	3.9	1.2	0.2	0.3	0.2	48.1	100.0	(2261)
Rural	24.6	19.7	17.0	1.1	0.2	0.1	0.2	1.0	0.0	4.8	0.9	2.6	0.9	0.4	0.1	0.1	75.4	100.0	(3186)
Region																			
South	24.8	13.4	11.0	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	1.0	0.0	11.5	1.5	8.9	0.3	0.7	0.1	0.0	75.2	100.0	(689)
Tensift	35.0	30.0	24.6	2.9	0.0	0.2	0.6	1.7	0.2	5.0	1.4	1.5	1.1	0.8	0.3	0.0	65.0	100.0	(663)
Central	44.0	38.5	28.9	4.6	0.1	0.3	0.5	4.1	0.1	5.4	2.6	1.6	0.8	0.3	0.1	0.1	56.0	100.0	(1518)
North-west	33.5	24.8	19.4	2.6	0.4	0.2	0.4	1.9	0.0	8.5	3.1	5.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.2	66.5	100.0	(1124)
Central North	27.5	21.5	17.8	1.9	0.4	0.0	0.3	1.1	0.0	6.0	2.3	1.1	2.0	0.3	0.3	0.0	72.5	100.0	(702)
Eastern	40.1	34.4	27.8	1.7	1.4	0.0	2.3	1.1	0.0	5.7	1.7	1.4	2.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	59.9	100.0	(352)
Central South	43.9	37.6	32.1	3.3	0.3	0.0	0.8	1.3	0.0	5.8	1.8	1.5	1.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	56.1	100.0	(399)
Education																			
None	30.8	24.8	20.0	2.0	0.3	0.1	0.4	1.9	0.0	6.0	1.3	3.1	1.1	0.4	0.1	0.1	69.2	100.0	(4510)
Primary	57.4	46.6	37.1	4.8	0.2	0.0	0.7	3.7	0.0	10.2	4.7	3.5	1.1	0.2	0.7	0.6	42.6	100.0	(537)
Secondary & over	65.6	52.8	36.4	10.3	0.5	1.0	1.8	2.8	0.0	12.8	10.4	2.6	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	34.4	100.0	(390)
No. of living children																			
None	7.9	5.1	4.8	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	2.8	1.5	0.8	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	92.1	100.0	(608)
1	30.8	26.5	22.9	2.6	0.1	0.0	0.3	0.4	0.1	4.3	1.9	1.7	0.6	0.0	0.1	0.0	69.2	100.0	(694)
2	36.5	30.3	24.9	4.0	0.1	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.0	6.2	2.8	2.8	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.0	63.5	100.0	(756)
3	39.3	32.1	26.0	4.2	0.0	0.0	0.8	1.1	0.0	6.8	2.6	3.0	0.7	0.4	0.1	0.3	60.7	100.0	(731)
4+	42.6	33.7	25.6	2.9	0.5	0.2	0.6	3.9	0.0	8.7	2.3	4.1	1.5	0.5	0.2	0.2	57.4	100.0	(2650)
Total	35.9	28.9	22.9	2.9	0.3	0.1	0.5	2.2	0.0	6.9	2.3	3.1	1.0	0.3	0.2	0.1	64.1	100.0	(5447)
ENPC 1983-84 (a)	25.5	21.2	16.8	2.5	-	0.3	0.4	1.7	-	4.3	1.5	1.6	0.8	0.3	0.1	0.0	74.5	100.0	(5774)
ENFPF 1979-80 (b)	19.4	16.4	13.7	1.6	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.8	-	3.0	1.1	1.1	0.7	0.0	0.1	0.0	80.6	100.0	(3680)

NR = No response

(a) Planification Familiale, Fécondité au Maroc, 1983-84, p. 76, Ministère de la Santé Publique, février 1985.
(b) Enquête National sur la Fécondité et la Planification Familiale au Maroc 1979-80. Vol. IV Ministère de la Santé Publique, 1984

Source: Morocco ENPS 1987, Table 4.8

Table MOR 8: Percentage distribution of non-pregnant women currently married, who have ever used, but are not currently using any contraceptive method who would be unhappy if they became pregnant by reason for non-use according to age, Morocco, 1987

Reason for non use	Age		
	<30 years	30 years and over	Total
Wants to be pregnant	0,5	0,0	0,2
Lack of Knowledge	3,1	0,8	1,6
Opposed to family planning	0,0	0,3	0,2
Husband disapproves	3,1	1,0	1,7
Family disapproves	0,0	0,5	0,3
Infrequent sex	1,0	4,5	3,3
Post partum/breast feeding	51,0	30,2	37,2
Menopause/subfecund	0,0	8,1	5,4
Health concerns	12,0	19,4	16,9
Problem of access/availability	0,5	2,6	1,9
Religion/fatalistic	0,0	0,8	0,5
Costs too much	0,0	0,3	0,2
Inconvenient to use	0,5	0,3	0,3
Other	24,5	26,2	25,7
Do not know	2,1	1,6	1,7
Non reponse	1,6	3,4	2,8
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0
No. of women	(192)	(381)	(573)

Source: Morocco ENPS 1987, Table 4.14

Table MOR 9: Percentage distribution of currently merrried women who are not currently using any contraceptive method by number of living children (includes current pregnancy) and intention to use contraception in the future, Morocco, 1987

Intention to use contraception in the future	Number of living children 0	1	2	3	4+	Total
In next 12 months	13,2	30,8	32,7	29,7	31,1	28,3
Later	4,5	3,5	3,5	3,2	2,0	3,0
Unsure about timing	2,3	2,1	5,0	6,1	4,1	3,9
Unsure about use	9,3	9,2	8,8	10,6	9,8	9,6
Do not intend to sue	70,2	54,4	49,6	49,1	52,3	54,7
Non reponse	0,5	0,0	0,4	1,4	0,7	0,6
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
No. of women	(560)	(480)	(480)	(444)	(1526)	(3490)

Source: Morocco ENPS 1987, Table 4.16

Table MOR 10: Percentage distribution of currently married women not currently using any contraceptive method but intend to use in the future by preferred method according to whether they intend to use in the next 12 months or later, Morocco, 1987

Preferred method	Intend to use in next 12 months	Intend to use later	Total
Pill	60,3	60,2	60,3
IUD	12,7	8,7	12,3
Injection	4,3	7,8	4,6
Scientif. vaginal methods	1,6	1,9	1,7
Condom	0,5	1,0	0,6
Female sterilisation	12,0	12,6	12,0
Periodic abstinence	3,1	1,9	3,0
Withdrawal	2,1	1,0	2,0
Other	2,8	4,9	3,0
Prolonged abstinence	0,2	0,0	0,2
Non reponse	0,1	0,0	0,1
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0
No. of women	(986)	(103)	(1089)

Source: Morocco ENPS 1987, Table 4.17

Table MOR 11: Percentage distribution of currently married who are in need of family planning and percentage who are in need but intend to use contraception in the future by certain socio-demographic characteristics, Morocco, 1987

	Desire to have children					
	Those in need of family planning			Intend to use contraception		
Socio-demographic characteristics	Do not want any more children	Want to space	Total	Do not want more children	Want to space	Total
Area						
Urban	20,3	14,0	34,3	10,4	7,1	17,5
Rural	28,1	26,3	54,4	10,9	7,3	18,2
Region						
South	17,9	34,4	52,2	6,8	9,4	16,3
Tensift	27,5	21,9	49,3	14,6	10,6	25,2
Central	23,1	14,8	37,9	11,6	6,2	17,8
North-West	27,2	19,2	46,4	10,9	4,9	15,8
Central-North	29,2	24,5	53,7	10,4	7,1	17,5
Eastern	23,6	24,7	48,3	6,5	6,5	13,1
Central-South	26,1	18,3	44,4	11,0	8,8	19,8
Education						
None	27,2	22,6	49,9	11,0	6,6	17,5
Primary	14,5	15,5	30,0	9,7	10,1	19,7
Secondary and+	11,3	12,8	24,1	9,2	10,5	19,7
Total	24,8	21,2	46,0	10,7	7,2	17,9

* Women in need of family planning are those who are fertile, not using contraception at the time of the survey and do not want any more children or want to delay the next birth by 2 years or more.

Source: Morocco ENPS 1987, Table 5.5

ONDO STATE, NIGERIA

BACKGROUND

The Government of Nigeria announced a National Population Policy in 1988. The Government wants to lower its population growth rate. The measures to achieve this include provision of family planning services and information to all women of reproductive age. Some of the specific targets include reduction of proportions of women marrying before the age of 18 by 50% by 1995 and 80% by the year 2000; to reduce family size to 4 by the year 2000.

Ondo is one of the 21 States of Nigeria. The population of Ondo State was estimated at about 3.3 million in 1986. The majority of the population, over 80%, are Yorubas, mostly christians. Through the Planned Parenthood Federation of Nigeria (PPFN), family planning activities started in Ondo State in 1969. Provision of family planning services through the Ministry of Health hospital started in 1981. Since 1986, nurses and midwives have been trained to provide family planning services in Ondo State.

The Ondo State Demographic and Health Survey (ODHS) was conducted from September 1986 to January 1987 covering a sample of 4213 women aged 15-49. Its main objective was to provide policy makers and planners with relevant information on fertility, family planning, maternal and child health, and infant and child mortality. It should be noted that the Ondo State Demographic and Health Survey differed from other similar surveys undertaken as part of the DHS programme because the survey in Ondo was not national in scope while the others were. However it represents the situation in Ondo State as the sample covered all 17 Local Government Areas in the State. Selected tables on family planning are presented.

FINDINGS FROM THE SURVEY

1. Knowledge of family planning

Among all women, 48% knew a contraceptive method while the corresponding figure for married women was slightly higher at 51% (Table ONS1). Knowledge of modern methods among all women and married women was of the same magnitude (47 and 50% respectively). The knowledge among specific modern methods among all women was distributed as follows: injection 36%, pill 35%, female sterilization 22%, IUD 20%, condom 19%, diaphragm/foam/Jelly 8% and male sterilization 5%. The main traditional methods known among all women are periodic abstinence (12%) and withdrawal (11%). Details on specific methods known among married women are shown in Table ONS1. In some cases they were slightly higher than that among all women (pill, IUD, injection, female sterilization) in other cases they were either of the same magnitude or slightly lower than that among all women.

Among all married women knowing at least one modern method, knowledge was higher in urban (61%) than in rural areas (47%), see Table ONS2. It is also observed from the same table that knowledge increased with increase in level of education as follows: no education 34%, primary 59%, secondary and higher 80%. Table ONS4 shows that most of the women who knew a contraceptive method cited a government facility as a source they would obtain the method from.

2. Use of family planning methods

Distribution of ever use of contraceptive methods among all women and married women respectively as shown in Table ONS5 were as follows: any method 15 and 13%; any modern method 11 and 9%; pill 6 and 5%; IUD 1 and 2%; condom 4 and 3%; abstinence 5 and 4%; withdrawal 3 and 2%. The diaphragm and female sterilization were each used by 0.4 and 0.1% respectively.

Actual contraceptive use at the time of the survey was estimated at 9% among all women and 6% among married women (Table ONS6). The pill and abstinence were the main two methods, each used by nearly 3% of all women. Use of each of the other methods among all women was less than 1% except the condom which was used by 1.5% of the women. Use of the pill, condom, periodic abstinence and withdrawal among married women was less than that among all women. Contraceptive use among married women was higher in urban areas (9%) than in rural areas (5%), see Table ONS7. Contraceptive use among married women with secondary and higher education was 5 times the rate of married women with no education and 3 times the rate of married women with primary education.

3. Non use and future need of family planning

Among the women not pregnant, not using contraception and who said they would be unhappy if they became pregnant, 27% gave the reason for non use of contraception as health concerns while 16% did not use contraception for lack of knowledge of method or source. Other reasons for non use included: opposition to family (8%), partner's disapproval (5%), religion and inconvenient to use (4% each), see Table ONS10.

It is seen from Table ONS11 that among the non users of contraception, 53% said they never intended to use contraception; 9% intended to use contraception in the next 12 months after the survey; 21% had intentions to use later; 15% were unsure on future use while 2% were not sure of timing on use. At the time of the survey as shown from Tables ONS15 and 16, 38% of the married women wanted another child after 2 years or more while 23% wanted no more children. This implies a potential family planning need for child spacing and stopping child bearing of 61%.

Table OBS1: Percentage Knowing Any Method Knowing Any Modern Method, and Knowing Specific Methods, Among All and Currently Married Women by Age, Ondo State, Nigeria 1986

	Percentage of Women Who Know:												
Age	Any Method	Any Modern Method*	Pill	IUD	Injection	Diaphragm, Foam, Jelly	Condom	Female Steril.	Male Steril.	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	No. of Women
ALL WOMEN													
15-19	38.0	36.8	24.8	7.7	21.4	3.2	18.3	13.3	1.8	11.1	7.9	1.4	1100
20-24	55.8	54.9	42.3	20.4	43.0	10.7	27.9	27.5	7.1	20.1	20.6	3.2	563
25-29	59.8	58.7	45.5	32.3	48.4	13.7	29.6	27.0	8.2	18.8	18.2	5.9	500
30-34	56.2	55.5	43.8	28.6	46.7	10.0	22.4	27.4	6.4	12.8	11.7	5.3	548
35-39	53.3	52.5	38.9	27.6	45.0	9.6	17.8	25.9	5.9	10.5	8.8	4.0	478
40-44	47.1	46.2	32.0	21.1	37.7	7.9	12.6	23.5	4.2	7.1	6.3	4.0	478
45-49	36.9	34.2	22.6	13.2	24.3	2.5	7.1	17.0	2.7	5.9	4.0	5.5	477
All Ages	33.9	47.1	34.5	19.8	38.0	7.7	19.1	21.9	4.8	12.4	10.9	3.8	4213
CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN													
15-19	40.9	38.3	24.3	11.3	28.1	5.2	11.3	20.9	4.3	10.4	6.1	3.5	115
20-24	53.1	51.8	37.1	19.9	42.6	8.3	21.8	25.8	5.5	13.5	16.0	3.4	326
25-29	58.7	57.7	43.9	32.1	48.0	12.8	27.6	26.4	7.5	18.9	18.3	6.1	500
30-34	57.2	56.5	44.6	29.2	47.6	10.2	22.9	27.9	6.5	13.0	11.9	5.4	538
35-39	53.7	53.0	39.2	27.6	45.3	9.8	17.5	25.9	5.8	9.7	8.4	3.7	484
40-44	47.1	46.5	32.5	21.5	37.9	6.1	13.2	23.9	3.9	7.5	6.6	3.9	456
45-49	37.2	34.6	23.3	13.2	24.9	2.6	8.4	16.9	2.6	4.7	3.5	4.9	425
All Ages	51.1	50.0	38.8	24.0	40.9	8.7	18.2	24.5	5.4	11.0	10.2	4.6	2832

* Modern methods include pill, IUD, injection, diaphragm, foam, jelly, condom, and male and female sterilization.

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.1

Table 0002: Percentage of Currently Married Women Knowing At Least One Modern Method, by Number of Living Children and Background Characteristics, Ondo State, Nigeria 1986.

Background Characteristic	Number of Living Children							
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	Total
Residence								
Urban	53.7	50.0	71.1	60.2	56.7	58.6	65.2	60.8
Rural	36.9	52.0	43.0	47.8	48.5	47.7	47.6	47.0
Riverine	(16.7)	12.0	9.5	14.3	17.4	12.5	11.1	12.9
Education								
None	10.0	17.6	31.0	37.3	34.4	35.7	30.0	33.6
Primary	38.6	52.7	52.9	55.2	62.8	66.7	66.2	50.2
Secondary +	68.4	72.5	80.4	80.2	80.0	90.2	92.2	78.6
Religion								
Catholic	(44.4)	50.0	47.2	47.2	38.1	44.6	54.5	47.4
Protestant	49.6	55.9	58.2	55.7	52.2	51.3	49.1	52.3
Muslim	21.7	34.5	38.2	45.5	42.9	42.4	53.0	42.4
Other/None	(0.0)	(0.0)	(40.0)	(7.7)	(30.0)	(60:0)	(20.0)	23.5
Total	43.8	50.7	53.4	51.4	49.0	49.5	48.8	50.0

Note: Numbers in parentheses represent fewer than 20 cases.

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.2.

Table ON53: Percent Distribution of Women Who Have Ever Heard of a Contraceptive Method by the Main Problem Perceived in Using the Method, Ondo State, Nigeria 1986.

Main Problem	Contraceptive Method								
	Pill	IUD	Injection	Diaphragm, Foam, Jelly	Condom	Female Sterilization	Male Sterilization	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal
No Problem	15.7	8.7	0.2	12.1	34.1	5.0	5.0	39.8	32.8
Access/Availability	0.0	1.7	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7
Costs Too Much	0.7	0.8	1.5	0.0	0.2	2.0	4.5	0.0	0.0
Health Concerns	25.1	23.0	25.0	16.1	4.1	30.1	28.7	2.3	2.8
Not Effective	1.4	2.9	1.1	4.0	13.0	0.0	0.0	14.0	19.3
Partner Disapproves	0.7	2.3	1.5	0.0	2.5	0.1	1.5	1.3	3.0
Inconvenient to Use	2.1	3.7	1.4	4.3	5.0	1.2	4.0	5.5	9.8
Other	1.1	0.6	0.7	0.3	0.2	1.0	2.5	0.0	0.9
Don't Know, Unstated	52.8	50.3	68.6	61.9	40.7	60.7	55.9	37.1	31.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
No. of Women	1453	834	1517	323	808	821	202	523	401

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.3.

Table ON84: Percent Distribution of Women Aged 15-49 Knowing a Contraceptive Method by Source Where They Would Obtain the Method, Ondo State, Nigeria 1986.

	Contraceptive Method							
Source	Pill	IUD	Injection	Diaphragm, Foam, Jelly	Condom	Female Sterilization	Male Sterilization	Periodic Abstinence
Private Doctor	4.7	5.4	4.9	5.0	3.5	6.9	9.9	14.5
Govt. Hospital	64.6	75.3	75.3	70.3	47.1	82.3	79.2	36.3
Govt. Health Center	10.2	13.1	12.9	12.7	6.9	4.1	6.4	4.4
Mobile Clinic	0.1	0.7	0.6	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4
Private Hospital	1.2	1.2	0.8	1.2	1.7	0.1	0.0	0.6
Pharmacy/Shop	13.8	0.6	0.3	5.9	33.0	0.1	1.0	0.4
Field Worker	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.3
None	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.2	0.5	25.6
Other	0.6	0.5	0.9	0.6	1.1	1.1	0.0	11.5
Don't Know	4.5	3.1	4.2	3.7	5.0	5.1	3.0	5.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
No. of Women	1453	834	1517	323	806	921	202	

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.4

Table ON55: Percentage of All and Currently Married Women Who Have Ever Used Family Planning Methods, by Method and Age, Ondo State, Nigeria 1986.

	Contraceptive Method											
Age	Any Method	Any Modern Method*	Pill	IUD	Injection	Diaphragm, Foam, Jelly	Condom	Female Sterilization	Periodic Abstinence	withdrawal	Other	No. of Women
ALL WOMEN												
15-19	14.3	10.7	6.0	0.0	1.1	0.3	6.0	0.0	4.5	2.7	0.4	1109
20-24	21.5	14.6	10.8	0.2	1.1	0.5	7.5	0.0	8.5	6.6	0.7	583
25-29	21.4	14.5	8.4	1.3	1.8	1.1	7.0	0.0	9.1	6.3	0.7	580
30-34	14.2	9.5	5.3	1.8	2.4	0.2	2.0	0.4	5.3	2.2	0.4	548
35-39	13.6	11.7	6.1	3.6	4.4	0.2	2.5	0.0	2.5	2.3	0.4	478
40-44	9.4	7.7	4.0	1.7	2.9	0.4	1.7	0.2	2.3	0.4	0.4	478
45-49	8.6	5.9	2.3	0.8	3.6	0.2	1.5	0.0	2.3	0.8	1.0	477
All Ages	14.9	10.8	6.2	1.1	2.2	0.4	4.4	0.1	5.0	3.1	0.5	4213
CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN												
15-19	11.3	7.0	4.3	0.0	0.9	0.0	1.7	0.0	4.3	1.7	1.7	115
20-24	14.1	9.2	5.8	0.3	0.9	0.6	4.6	0.0	4.3	4.3	0.9	326
25-29	18.5	12.2	6.7	1.4	1.4	1.0	5.9	0.0	7.1	4.7	0.6	508
30-34	14.5	9.7	5.4	1.9	2.4	0.2	2.0	0.4	5.4	2.2	0.4	538
35-39	13.1	11.4	5.8	3.4	4.3	0.2	2.6	0.0	2.2	2.2	0.2	464
40-44	9.4	7.7	4.2	1.8	2.6	0.4	1.8	0.2	2.4	0.4	0.4	456
45-49	8.0	5.6	2.4	0.9	3.8	0.2	1.2	0.0	1.9	0.9	0.9	425
All Ages	13.0	9.3	5.0	1.6	2.5	0.4	2.9	0.1	4.0	2.4	0.6	2832

* Modern methods include pill, IUD, injection, diaphragm, foam, jelly, condom, and male and female sterilization.

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.5.

Table ONS8: Percent Distribution of All Women and Currently Married Women by Contraceptive Method Currently Used, According to Age, Ondo State, Nigeria 1986.

	Contraceptive Method Currently Used											
Age	Any Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Diaphragm, Foam, Jelly	Condom	Periodic Absti-nence	With-drawal	Other	Not Cur-rently using	Total	No. of Women
ALL WOMEN												
15-19	11.9	4.1	0.0	0.4	0.1	3.5	3.2	0.6	0.1	88.1	100.0	1109
20-24	13.0	4.4	0.2	0.0	0.0	2.7	4.4	0.9	0.4	87.0	100.0	563
25-29	10.4	3.0	0.4	0.9	0.2	0.4	4.5	0.9	0.2	89.6	100.0	580
30-34	7.3	1.6	0.9	1.1	0.0	0.5	2.7	0.0	0.4	92.7	100.0	548
35-39	7.1	1.9	1.5	1.5	0.0	0.4	1.7	0.0	0.0	92.9	100.0	478
40-44	4.8	0.8	0.8	1.9	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.0	0.2	95.2	100.0	478
45-49	4.6	0.8	0.2	1.9	0.0	0.2	1.3	0.0	0.2	95.4	100.0	477
All Ages	9.1	2.7	0.5	0.9	0.1	1.5	2.8	0.4	0.2	90.9	100.0	4213
CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN												
15-19	2.6	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	97.4	100.0	115
20-24	4.6	0.6	0.3	0.0	0.0	1.2	1.5	0.6	0.3	95.4	100.0	326
25-29	7.3	1.8	0.4	0.6	0.0	0.2	3.5	0.8	0.0	92.7	100.0	508
30-34	7.4	1.7	0.9	1.1	0.0	0.6	2.8	0.0	0.4	92.6	100.0	538
35-39	6.9	1.9	1.5	1.5	0.0	0.4	1.3	0.0	0.0	93.1	100.0	464
40-44	4.8	0.9	0.9	1.8	0.2	0.2	1.7	0.0	0.2	95.2	100.0	456
45-49	4.9	0.9	0.2	2.1	0.0	0.2	1.2	0.0	0.2	95.1	100.0	425
All Ages	6.0	1.4	0.7	1.2	0.0	0.4	1.9	0.2	0.2	94.0	100.0	2832

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.6.

Table ONS7: Percent Distribution of Currently Married Women by Contraceptive Method Currently Used, According to Background Characteristics, Ondo State, Nigeria 1986.

Background Characteristic	Contraceptive Method Currently Used									Not Currently Using	Total	No. of Women
	Any Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Diaphragm, Foam, Jelly	Condom	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal	Other			
Residence												
Urban	8.9	2.2	1.2	1.2	0.1	0.8	2.8	0.3	0.3	91.1	100.0	1144
Rural	4.5	0.9	0.4	1.3	0.0	0.3	1.4	0.1	0.1	95.5	100.0	1471
Riverine	0.9	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	99.1	100.0	217
Education												
None	2.9	0.6	0.2	1.0	0.0	0.1	1.0	0.0	0.1	97.1	100.0	1454
Primary	5.5	1.2	0.8	1.2	0.0	0.5	1.5	0.2	0.2	94.5	100.0	825
Secondary +	15.0	3.8	2.2	1.6	0.2	1.1	4.9	0.7	0.4	85.0	100.0	553
Religion												
Catholic	4.3	0.7	0.3	1.0	0.0	0.3	2.0	0.0	0.0	95.7	100.0	304
Protestant	7.0	1.6	0.8	1.3	0.0	0.5	2.1	0.3	0.2	93.0	100.0	2038
Muslim	2.8	0.9	0.2	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	97.2	100.0	422
Other/None	2.9	0.0	1.5	1.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	97.1	100.0	68
Living Children												
0	1.7	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	98.3	100.0	178
1	5.5	1.0	0.3	0.5	0.0	0.8	2.3	0.5	0.0	94.5	100.0	383
2	5.7	0.6	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.9	3.0	0.3	0.3	94.3	100.0	335
3	4.8	1.0	0.5	0.5	0.0	0.5	1.3	0.8	0.3	95.2	100.0	399
4 +	7.0	1.7	1.0	1.9	0.1	0.3	1.9	0.0	0.2	93.0	100.0	1535
Total	6.0	1.4	0.7	1.2	0.0	0.4	1.9	0.2	0.2	94.0	100.0	2832

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.7.

Table ONS8: Knowledge, Ever Use, and Current Use of Specific Contraceptive Methods Among All Women 15-19, Nigerian Fertility Survey (Ondo State), 1981-82 Ondo State Demographic and Health Survey 1986.

Method	Percent Knowing: NFS (OS) 1981-82	Percent Knowing: ODHS 1986	Percent Ever Using: NFS (PS) 1981-82	Percent Ever Using: ODHS 1986	Percent Currently Using: NFS (OS) 1981-82	Percent Currently Using: ODHS 1986
Any Method	42.7	48.3	23.1	14.9	1.0	9.1
Any Modern Method	32.7	47.1	3.5	10.8	1.0	5.7
Pill	18.1	34.5	2.2	6.2	0.7	2.7
IUD	5.4	19.8	0.0	1.1	0.0	0.5
Injectables	17.0	36.0	0.3	2.2	0.3	0.9
Diaphragm, Foam, Jelly	3.2	7.7	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.1
Condom	7.5	19.1	0.9	4.4	0.0	1.5
Female Sterilization	8.8	21.9	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
Male Sterilization	3.7	4.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Any Traditional Method	9.9	-	19.6	-	0.0	3.4
Periodic Abstinence	16.9	12.4	7.6	5.0	0.0	2.8
Withdrawal	11.0	10.9	4.5	3.1	0.0	0.4
Prolonged Abstinence	23.7	-	15.5	-	-	-
Other	-	3.8	-	0.5	-	0.2
Number of Women	329*	4213	329*	4213	329*	4213

Note: Figures on ever use from the NFS include prolonged abstinence, while figures on current use exclude it, so as ot be comparable to the ODHS

* Excludes women who had never menstruated or had sexual relations

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.9.

Table ONS9: Percent Distribution of Current Contraceptive Users by the Most Recent Source of Supply, According to the Method Used, Ondo State, Nigeria 1986.

	Supply Methods			Clinic Methods				
Source of Supply	**Pill**	**Condom**	**Total***	**IUD**	**Injection**	**Total**	**Periodic Abstinence**	**Total***
Private Doctor	15.9	11.1	14.5	5.0	12.5	10.0	24.8	17.1
Government Hospital	37.2	15.9	30.2	90.0	60.0	70.0	13.7	31.5
Govt. Health Center	4.4	3.2	3.9	5.0	25.0	18.3	1.7	5.6
Mobile Clinic	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.3
Private Hospital	4.4	3.2	3.9	0.0	2.5	1.7	0.9	2.5
Pharmacy/Shop	29.2	54.0	37.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	18.8
Field Worker	0.9	6.3	2.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.4	2.5
None	8.0	6.3	7.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	54.7	21.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of Women	113	63	179	20	40	60	117	356

*** Includes three users of vaginal methods (diaphragm, foam, or jelly).**

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.10.

Table ONS10: Among women who are not pregnant, not using contraception, and who would not be happy if they became pregnant, the Percent Distribution by the main reason for nonuse, according to age, Ondo State, Nigeria 1986

Reason for Nonuse	Under 30 Years	30 or More	Total
Health concerns	27.3	27.0	27.1
Lacks knowledge or source	20.5	13.5	16.2
Access/availability	1.1	0.7	0.9
Costs too much	2.3	0.7	1.3
Inconvenient to use	4.5	4.3	4.4
Opposed to family planning	5.7	9.9	8.3
Partner disapproves	3.4	6.4	5.2
Religion	4.5	4.3	4.4
Fatalistic	0.0	2.1	1.3
Infrequent sex	4.5	2.1	3.1
Postpartum/breastfeedling	2.3	0.0	0.9
Menopausal/subfecund	0.0	5.0	3.1
Other	8.0	13.5	11.4
Don´t know	15.9	10.6	12.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100:0
Number	98	141	239

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.12

Table ONS11: Percent distribution of currently married nonusers by intention ot use in the future, according to number of living children, Ondo State, Nigeria 1986

Intention to Use in Future	Number of Living Children *					
	0	1	2	3	4+	Total
Use in next 12 months	3.4	3.3	2.8	6.9	12.2	8.5
Use later	32.0	25.1	30.4	21.6	16.9	21.3
Use, unsure when	0.6	0.8	0.9	2.6	3.2	2.3
Unsure if will use	17.7	18.2	16.8	17.9	13.3	15.3
Does not intend to use	46.3	52.5	49.1	50.9	54.5	52.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	175	362	316	379	1425	2659

* Includes current pregnancy

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.13

Table ONS12: Percentage of all Women who Believe that it is Acceptable to have Family Planning Messages on the Radio or Television, by Background Characterisitcs, Ondo State, Nigeria 1986

Background Characteristic	Percentage	Background Characteristic	Percentage
Age		**Education**	
15-19	84.7	None	80.1
20-24	87.4	Primary	84.1
25-29	85.9	Secondary +	90.6
30-34	82.1		
35-39	86.0	**Religion**	
40-44	84.5	Catholic	79.6
45-49	86.4	Protestant	86.9
		Muslim	82.6
Residence		Other/None	86.3
Urban	86.5		
Rural	86.4		
Riverine	69.9	Total	85.2

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.15

Table ONS13: Percentage of Currently Married Women Knowing at Least One Contraceptive Method Who Think That Their Husband Approves of Family Planning Use, by Background Characteristics, Ondo State, Nigeria 1986.

Background Characteristic	Percentage	Background Characteristic	Percentage
Age		**Education**	
15-19	36.2	None	29.0
20-24	45.1	Primary	40.2
25-29	46.3	Secondary +	57.2
30-34	38.0		
35-39	41.4	**Religion**	
40-44	40.5	Catholic	42.6
45-49	34.8	Protestant	43.1
		Other/None	(11.1)
Residence			
Urban	44.9		
Rural	37.9		
Riverine	44.8	Total	41.5

Note: Numbers in represent fewer than 20 cases.

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.17.

Table OHS14: Percentage of Currently Married Women Knowing at Least One Contraceptive Method, Who Have Discussed Family Planning With Their Husband at Least Once in the Past Year, by Women's Age and Background Characteristics, Ondo State, Nigeria 1986

Background Characteristic	Age of Women							
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	Total
Residence								
Urban	20.8	41.5	48.8	40.9	46.2	41.2	52.8	43.9
Rural	(26.3)	44.0	43.9	28.5	47.2	41.6	34.0	39.4
Riverline	(75.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(71.4)	(20.0)	(60.0)	(50.0)	44.8
Education								
None	(0.0)	(23.1)	24.5	25.5	36.5	37.9	37.4	32.9
Primary	(16.7)	35.8	42.3	38.5	48.5	44.8	40.0	41.4
Secondary +	35.5	46.7	55.9	49.3	63.6	50.0	(69.2)	52.0
Religion								
Catholic	(33.3)	37.5	48.1	30.3	(55.6)	50.0	35.0	41.2
Protestant	28.6	43.4	46.5	40.1	45.5	42.2	38.9	42.7
Muslim	(16.7)	(36.8)	42.9	25.6	47.5	30.4	46.2	37.3
Other/None	-	(0.0)	-	(0.0)	(0.0)	(50.0)	(75.0)	(33.3)
Total	27.7	41.6	46.3	36.4	46.2	41.9	40.5	41.7

Note: Numbers in parentheses represent fewer than 20 cases; dashes (-) indicate no cases.

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 4.18

Table ONS15: Percent Distribution of Currently Married Women 15-49 by Desire for More Children According to Number of Living Children Ondo State, Nigeria 1986

Desire For More Children	Number of Living Children *							
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	Total
Want No More	1.3	1.7	5.3	11.3	22.3	34.0	49.2	23.[illegible]
Want Another Within 2 Yrs.	73.4	25.7	31.8	20.2	20.9	11.7	8.7	19.8
Want Another After 2+ Yrs.	13.9	58.3	51.6	49.0	37.8	30.4	20.2	38.0
Want Another, Don't Know When	10.1	12.6	9.5	9.9	7.6	3.8	3.6	7.4
Undecided if Want Another	1.3	1.7	1.8	9.6	11.5	20.2	18.4	11.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
No. of Women	79	420	337	406	445	480	665	2832

* Includes current pregnancy

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 5.1

Table ONS10: Percent Distribution of Currently Married Women by Desire for More Children According to Age, Ondo State Nigeria 1986

Desire For More Children	Current Age							
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	Total
Want No More	0.0	0.9	2.4	9.1	19.8	44.1	71.5	23.3
Want Another Within 2 Yrs.	21.7	24.2	23.2	23.3	20.9	17.1	9.4	19.8
Want Another After 2+ Yrs.	61.7	59.2	59.3	47.0	34.7	14.7	7.3	38.0
Want Another, Don't Know When	13.9	15.3	9.6	8.0	5.2	4.4	1.6	7.4
Undecided if Want Another	2.6	0.3	5.5	12.6	19.4	19.7	10.1	11.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
No. of Women	115	328	508	530	484	456	425	2832

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 5.2

Table ONS17: Percentage of Currently Married Women 15-49 Who Want No More Children by Number of Living Children and Background Characterisitcs, Ondo State, Nigeria 1986

Background Characteristic	Number of Living Children *							
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	Total
Residence								
Urban	2.4	1.0	4.6	12.6	20.8	36.1	50.9	21.5
Rural	0.0	2.7	6.3	11.2	25.4	34.3	51.9	26.3
Riverine	(0.0)	0.0	4.0	0.0	3.7	22.2	29.0	12.9
Education								
None	3.2	4.1	12.0	19.5	27.7	41.3	50.4	32.3
Primary	0.0	0.9	2.9	3.9	9.5	20.0	40.7	15.0
Secondary +	0.0	0.5	0.0	3.7	33.3	31.0	67.3	12.8
Religion								
Catholic	0.0	2.0	5.7	10.3	20.0	26.7	37.7	18.1
Protestant	1.7	1.7	4.5	11.9	24.3	36.1	52.2	25.0
Muslim	0.0	1.7	9.4	9.0	12.7	27.9	42.2	18.5
Other/None	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(18.2)	(25.0)	(50.0)	(43.8)	23.5
Total	1.3	1.7	5.3	11.3	22.3	34.0	49.2	23.3

Note: Numbers in parentheses are based on fewer than 20 cases.
* Includes current pregnancy

Source: Ondo State, Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey 1986, Table 5.3

RWANDA

BACKGROUND.

Rwanda conducted a national fertilty survey in 1983. The survey collected data not only on fertilty but on mortality especially infant and child mortality, and on nuptiality. Among the specific objectives of the survey included the estimation of the utilization of family planning especially in relation to preferred family size. Data was collected on both men and women between 22 August and 7 December 1983 using 2 sets of questionnaires, one for women and another for men. The sample size covered 6000 women aged 15-50 and 750 "husbands". Some tables with regard to family planning use by women are presented.

FINDINGS OF THE SURVEY.

1. Knowledge and use of family planning.

Tables have not been included on knowledge of family planning here. However, among all women, 67% knew at least one contraceptive method; the level of knowledge was 72% among ever married women. The survey result showed an increase in knowledge with increase in level of education as follows: no education 62%, primary 1-3 years 70%, primary 4-6 years 75%, post primary 80% and secondary and higher 92%.

Women reporting having ever used at least one method of contraception were as follows: among all women 14%; among ever married women 18%; and among women currently in union at the time of the survey 20% (See Tables RWA 1 and 2). Ever use of the pill was about 1% among all women while the other methods like injection IUD and condom ranged from 0.1% to 0.6% among all women . The most commonly ever used methods of contraception were rhythm and abstinence, accounting for 17% among women who were in union, 16% among ever married women, and 11% among all women. Ever use of a contraceptive method among all women was highest in Nyarugenge urban 27% followed by other urban 19% and was lowest in rural areas 13%. (See Table RWA.3).

With regard to actutal use of contraception at the time of the survey, overall prevalence rate was very low, 11% among women in union and fertile. The distribution by methods were: pill 0.2%, IUD 0.3%, injection 0.4%, other methods (including rhythm, abstinence, withdrawal etc.) 10%. See Table RWA.4.

Among the currently married fertile women wanting more children but had never used any contraception, 38% reported intention to use contraception in the future, 62% did not intend to use any .(Table RWA.6). Among those who said they did not want any more children, 49% reported intention on future use and 51% had no intention to use contraception. However, among those women who were undecided on desire for additional children, 24% had indicated intention on future use while 76% had reported that they did not intend to use contraception in the future. Thus the Government of Rwanda has to mount a lot of educational efforts to convince the population to accept and use family planning services in order to reduce fertility in line with government policy to lower both population growth and fertility. Moreover, the Government will also have to make family planning services available to the population. Indeed Government is involved actively in promoting use of family planning with the result that contraceptive prevalence rate with regard to modern methods of contraception was estimated at between 3 and 4% in 1988 by the Rwanda National Population Office (ONAPO). The low level of contraceptive use is reflected in a high total fertility rate currently estimated at more than 8 children per women. Various reasons have been advanced for the low level of modern contraceptive use in Rwanda, these include social, cultural and religious factors, high illiteracy level, economic constraints as well as misconceptions on how family planning had been introduced into the country.1/

1/. John F. Mary, Monique Mukamanzi and Marcel Vekemans, "Family Planning in Rwanda: Status and Prospects" Studies in Family Planning Vol.21, No.1, 1990, page 24

Table RWA 1: **Percentage distribution of women who indicated ever having used at least one method of contraception by age and marital situation at time of the survey, Rwanda 1983**

	MARITIAL SITUATION		
Age	**Women currently in Union**	**Ever Married Women**	**All Women**
15-19	**7.3**	**7.5**	**1.4**
20-24	**18.3**	**18.3**	**13.2**
25-29	**22.1**	**21.1**	**19.2**
30-34	**22.9**	**22.0**	**21.7**
35-39	**20.6**	**19.7**	**19.6**
40-44	**12.6**	**12.4**	**12.4**
45-49	**14.7**	**12.7**	**12.6**
50	**18.5**	**18.6**	**(18.6)**
TOTAL	**19.6**	**18.3**	**13.5**

( ) **Based on less than 20 cases**

Source: **Rwanda 1983 Enquete Nationale sur la Fecondite, Vol.1, Table 7.7.**

Table RWA 2: Percentage of women who indicated ever having used a contraceptive method by the type of method used and marital situation at the time of the survey - Rwanda 1983.

Method used	Marital Situation		
	Women currently in union and fertile	Ever Married women	All Women
METHOD WITH ADJUVANT	2.7	2.7	2.0
Pill	1.0	1.0	0.8
Injection	0.8	0.8	0.6
IUD	0.6	0.6	0.4
Condom	0.1	0.1	0.1
Douche	0.1	0.1	-
Other scientific methods with adjuvant	0.1	0.1	0.1
METHODS WITHOUT ADJUVANT	22.9	21.5	15.7
Rhythm and abstinence	16.7	15.5	11.4
Withdrawal	4.5	4.3	3.1
Abstinence and Withdrawal	1.7	1.7	1.2
TRADITIONAL METHODS	2.1	2.0	1.4
Abstinence and Withdrawal	1.7	1.7	1.2
Kumanikira	0.1	0.1	0.1
Separation	0.1	0.1	-
Other methods	0.2	0.1	0.1
Total*	19.6	18.3	13.5

NOTE: *The total is less than the sum of the methods because some of the women had used several methods in the past.

Source: Rwanda 1983 Enquete Nationale sur la Fecondite, Table 7. 8.

Table RWA 3: Percentage distribution of women who indicated having used a contraceptive method in their fecond life by level of education, place and prefecture of residence, Rwanda 1983.

Variables	%	Variables	%
LEVEL OF EDUCATION		PREFECTURE	
None	11.7	Butare	12.3
Primary 1-3 years	15.5	Byumba	8.3
Primary 4-6 years	17.0	Cyangugu	19.8
Primary 7 years and over	(0.7)	Gikongoro	14.8
Post-primary	(12.7)	Gisenyi	14.0
Secondary and over	44.2	Gitarama	17.5
PLACE OF RESIDENCE		Kibungo	10.3
		Kibuye	14.5
Rural	13.0	Kigali	10.9
Other urban	18.6	Ruhengeri	14.7
Nyarugenge urban	26.5	Other country	(2.4)
Total	13.4		

Source: Rwanda 1983 Enquete Nationale sur la Fecondite, Vol.1, Table 7.9

Table RWA 4: Percentage distribution of women in union and fertile by method of contraception used at the time of the survey, Rwanda 1983.

Method used	%
MODERN METHODS WITH ADJUVANT	0.9
Pill	0.2
IUD	0.3
Injection	0.4
NATURAL METHODS	10.0
Rhythm and abstinence	8.4
Withdrawal	1.4
Abstinence and withdrawal	0.2
OTHER METHODS	0.1
TOTAL	11.0

Source: Rwanda 1983 Enquete Nationale sur la fecondite, Vol. 1, Table 7. 10.

Table RWA 5: Percentage distribution of currently married women in union and fertile who want no more children, using a contaceptive method with adjuvant according to age, level of education and place or prefecture of residence, Rwanda 1983.

Variables	%	Variables	%
AGE		**PLACE OF RESIDENCE**	
15-19	0.0	Rural	0.6
20-24	1.6	Other urban	12.8
25-29	4.5	Nyarugenge urban	19.3
30-34	2.1		
35-39	2.0	**PREFECTURE**	
40-44	0.7		
45-49	0.0	Butare	0.0
		Byumba	0.0
		Cyangugu	1.1
LEVEL OF EDUCATION		Gikongoro	0.0
		Gisenyi	2.0
None	0.8	Gitarama	0.4
Primary 1-3 years	0.4	Kibungo	0.0
Primary 4-6 years	2.1	Kibuye	3.9
Primary 7 years and over	0.0	Kigali	4.1
Post-primary	3.1	Ruhengeri	1.6
Secondary and higer	32.8	Other country	0.0
TOTAL	1.6		

Source: Rwanda 1983 Enquete Nationale sur la Fecondite, Vol.1, Table 7.16.

Best copy available

Table RWA 6: **Percentage distribution of currently married women in union and fertile who had never used contraception according to intention to use it and desire to have children.**

Desire to have additional children	Intentions to use contraception	
	Intend to use	Do not intend to use
Want more children	38	62
Do not want more children	49	51
Undecided	24	76
TOTAL	39	61

Source: **Rwanda 1983 Enquete Nationale sur la Fecondite, Table 17.17.**

SENEGAL

BACKGROUND

Although the Government of Senegal considers that its population growth rate is not satisfactory because it is too high, it has no quantitative demographic targets. However, it encourages the promotion of the mother and child health and family planning activities for the well being of the population. There is an association for the well being of the family. In 1978 it conducted a national fertility survey as part of the World Fertility Survey (WFS). That survey collected some data on family planning as well. In 1986 the Senegal Demographic and Health Survey was conducted. The specific objective of that survey was to collect base line data on (a) health, mortality, and fertility; (b) knowledge and use of family planning. The survey covering 4415 women aged 15-49 was conducted from 21 April to 19 July 1986. Some selected tables related to family planning from the survey are presented.

FINDINGS FROM THE SURVEYS

1. Knowledge and approval of contraception

Knowledge with regard to any method of contraception among all women increased from 59% in 1978 (based on the Senegal Fertility Survey) to 90% in 1986 while the change with regard to modern methods was from 23% to 69% for the same period. Knowledge among all women by specific modern methods in 1986 was as follows : female sterilization 56%, pill 54% IUD and condom 32% each, injection 28%, vaginal methods 11% and male sterilization 4%. Figures for specific traditional methods were : abstinence 77%, gris 65%, medicinal plants 27% rhythm 19%, withdrawal 14%. With regard to women who were in union at the time of the survey, 92% knew at least one method of contraception while 68% knew at least one modern method of contraception. No statistical table on the above summary has been presented among the selected tables included in this report.

Of all women knowing at least one method of contraception in Senegal at the time of the survey in 1986, 45% approved the use of contraception (Table SEN.1). Approval rates were higher in urban areas (60%) than in rural areas (33%). Education shows to have an impact in approval of contraception. While 37% of the women with no education approved contraception use, 61% of those with primary education and 83% of those with secondary or higher education approved. Approval among literate women at 75% was twice the rate among illiterate women.

Tables SEN.2 shows percentage distribution of women who were in union at the time of the survey knowing at least one contraceptive method who indicated that their husbands approved contraception. Husbands approved was very low for the country as a whole at 18%; 28% in urban areas and 13% in rural areas. There was positive correlations in approvals with regard to education and literacy.

2. Contraceptive use

It is observed from Table SEN.3 that there was an increase among all women who have ever used any method of contraception from 10% in 1978 to 33% in 1986 while the increase with regard to modern methods was from 1% to 6% during the same period.

The most commonly ever used modern method from the 1986 survey was the pill 4%. Figures for other modern methods were : condom 1.7%, IUD 1.3%, vaginal methods 0.8%, injection 0.3% and female sterilization 0.2%. The main traditional method ever used was abstinence, 24%. Among women in union, the distribution of ever use of contraception was as follows : overall ever use for at least one method 39%; modern method 6%, of which the pill was 4%. Abstinence at 29% was the main traditional method ever used.

Actual use of contraception at the time of the 1986 survey as seen from Table SEN.4 was much lower than ever use rates. Among all women, 10% were using contraception of which 7% were using traditional methods, mostly abstinence (5%); 2.6% were using modern methods of contraception, of which 1.5% were using the pill. Among women in union overall contraceptive prevalence increased from 4% in 1978 to 11% in 1986. Other changes for the same period were : modern methods : 0.6 to 2.4%; pill 0.3 to 1.2%, IUD 0.2 to 0.7%; traditional methods 3.3 to 9%; abstinence 2.6 to 6.7%.

From Table SEN.5, it is noted that among married women, 6.7% were using modern methods of contraception, while in rural areas these methods were hardly being used (0.3%). Prevalence use with respect to traditional methods was 7.5% in urban areas and 9.6% in rural areas. Level of education and literacy were positively related contraceptive prevalence level.

The major reason stated for non use of contraception was desire to have a child (53% among those women below 30 years old, 46% among those 30 years old and over and 50% for the total). Some of the other reasons were : lack of information and knowledge 12%, custom and religion 8%, absence of husband or polygamy 5% (Table SEN.6).

Table SRH 1: Percent of all women knowing at least one method who approve contraception by age and other selected variables - Senegal

Selected Variables	Age							
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	Total
Place of Residence								
Urban	47.3	61.8	67.4	69.7	65.9	50.5	51.1	60.2
Rural	33.7	37.5	37.5	29.9	33.1	25.8	29.3	33.3
Region								
Western	40.7	61.7	64.8	66.0	61.7	47.2	40.2	50.9
Central	32.3	36.2	34.3	30.2	32.9	26.4	20.3	32.5
North Eastern	37.1	34.3	27.1	30.4	27.3	15.0	8.8	27.0
Southern	40.9	52.2	59.0	52.0	57.9	45.0	59.5	53.5
Ethnic Group								
Wolof	41.6	46.4	49.2	46.6	50.0	37.4	31.9	45.1
Poular	34.8	46.0	37.2	43.2	41.8	33.3	37.0	39.6
Serer	37.2	40.6	47.1	43.1	34.4	31.3	22.9	40.0
Mandingue	47.6	43.6	54.8	50.0	40.0	*	*	45.9
Diola	40.6	54.8	67.4	50.5	56.0	*	66.7	57.8
other	42.2	60.7	65.1	62.2	45.5	34.5	51.7	53.0
Education								
None	31.0	30.5	40.0	37.9	40.2	31.6	35.0	36.9
Primary	46.0	62.8	63.9	70.2	69.2	*	*	60.9
Secondary and over	60.6	85.0	90.7	96.4	89.7	*	*	82.7
Literary								
Illiterate	32.0	38.8	39.7	37.9	39.6	31.5	35.6	36.9
Literate	60.1	77.3	80.5	84.9	82.1	*	*	74.9
Total	40.3	48.4	48.6	47.4	45.9	34.4	37.4	44.0

* Less than 20 women

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Sénégal 1986, Table 4.15

Table SEN 2: Percentage of women currently in union knowing at least one contraceptive method whose husbands approve contraception by age and other selected variables - Senegal

Selected Variables	Age 15-19	 20-24	 25-29	 30-34	 35-39	 40-44	 45-49	 Total
Place of Residence								
Urban	11.0	25.5	34.6	33.2	31.0	12.5	19.5	27.7
Rural	13.2	14.6	13.4	11.0	15.9	11.2	13.0	13.3
Region								
Western	13.2	21.9	30.7	30.5	27.2	10.0	19.2	24.9
Central	6.4	6.1	8.4	8.3	9.0	3.0	5.9	7.2
North Eastern	16.2	25.6	12.0	13.5	20.3	5.3	5.9	15.0
Southern	26.0	36.0	30.6	28.2	40.4	42.1	36.8	35.5
Ethnic Group								
Wolof	7.0	14.1	18.3	20.6	18.6	10.1	10.7	15.0
Poular	12.2	23.4	21.6	17.6	26.1	13.2	10.3	19.0
Serer	14.3	8.6	15.3	13.4	8.6	2.3	2.9	10.6
Mandingue	20.0	17.9	25.7	31.0	33.3	*	*	24.3
Diola	*	20.0	28.6	25.0	27.3	*	35.0	26.0
other	26.1	33.9	34.0	29.6	33.3	22.2	24.0	30.1
Education								
None	11.7	15.3	15.2	13.0	16.6	10.3	14.6	14.1
Primary	19.1	25.0	31.1	39.7	43.0	*	*	32.6
Secondary and over	*	50.0	74.4	64.4	72.7	*	*	62.2
Literary								
Illiterate	11.5	15.6	15.0	12.9	15.0	10.2	14.4	14.0
Literate	31.0	33.7	52.4	55.0	62.3	*	*	40.2
Total	12.9	18.1	20.9	20.2	21.6	11.7	15.2	18.3

* Less than 20 women

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Sénégal 1986. Table 4.16

Table SEN 3: Percentage of women who ever used a specific contraceptive method by age - Senegal

			Method											
Age	%who ever used at least one method	%who ever used a modern method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal Method	Condom	Female Sterilisation	RHM	Withdrawal	abstinence	Med. Plantes	Gris	Other
						All Women								
15-19	11.5	1.1	0.7	-	-	0.2	0.6	0.2	1.4	0.5	9.5	0.1	0.6	0.1
20-24	32.0	5.4	2.0	0.6	0.2	1.1	3.0	-	4.0	1.8	23.4	0.4	3.5	0.1
25-29	40.6	7.4	5.1	1.2	0.5	0.6	2.0	-	5.6	2.0	28.7	0.7	5.6	0.4
30-34	39.5	9.8	6.6	2.9	0.5	1.7	2.4	0.2	5.3	1.8	25.6	0.9	6.9	0.5
35-39	44.6	10.4	7.7	3.3	0.2	1.5	1.0	0.8	4.4	2.1	31.9	-	7.3	0.2
40-44	37.6	6.3	4.0	1.3	0.3	-	1.3	0.3	2.3	0.3	29.3	0.3	4.7	0.7
45-49	39.9	6.3	4.4	1.1	1.1	0.4	0.4	0.7	3.6	0.7	31.4	-	4.1	0.7
Total	32.6	6.3	3.9	1.3	0.3	0.8	1.7	0.2	3.8	1.4	23.5	0.4	4.3	0.3
SFS 1978a	9.9	1.0	0.7	0.2	0.4	0.1	0.2	n	1.2	n	7.3	1.1	0.0	0.4b
						Women in Union								
15-19	24.0	1.5	0.7	-	-	-	0.5	0.2	1.5	0.5	20.5	-	1.2	0.2
20-24	37.6	3.8	1.9	0.5	0.3	0.9	2.0	-	4.0	1.7	30.4	0.5	3.8	0.2
25-29	40.6	5.4	3.2	1.2	0.4	0.6	1.7	-	3.9	1.8	31.4	0.7	5.7	0.4
30-34	39.5	8.9	6.3	2.6	0.5	1.6	2.1	0.2	4.9	1.0	26.9	0.7	6.6	0.3
35-39	44.1	9.1	6.5	3.1	0.2	1.3	0.9	0.7	4.0	1.6	31.8	-	7.3	-
40-44	38.1	6.2	4.0	1.5	0.4	-	1.1	0.4	1.1	0.4	30.4	0.4	3.7	0.7
45-49	38.7	4.4	2.8	1.2	0.8	0.4	0.4	0.8	1.2	0.8	31.1	-	2.8	0.4
Total	37.9	5.7	3.5	1.5	0.4	0.8	1.4	0.2	3.4	1.2	29.0	0.4	4.8	0.2
SFS 1978a	11.0	1.0	0.7	0.2	n	0.1	0.2	n	1.2	n	8.2	1.1	0.0	0.4b

n = No information on method

a = Senegal Fertility Survey 1978

b = the category of 'other' include vaginal douche with 0.4%

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Sénégal 1986, Table 4.6

Table SEN 4: Percentage distribution of women using a specific contraceptive method by age - Senegal

	Method																
Age	%Using Any Method	%Using a Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal Method	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Traditional method	[illegible]	Withdrawal	abstinence	Med. Plantes	Gris	%not using contraception	Total	No. of Women
								All Women									
15-19	5.1	0.6	0.2	-	-	0.1	-	0.3	4.5	0.5	0.2	3.5	-	0.3	94.9	100.0	975
20-24	10.1	2.0	1.2	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.2	-	8.1	0.6	0.2	5.9	0.2	1.2	89.9	100.0	895
25-29	14.0	3.6	2.3	0.8	0.2	0.1	0.2	-	10.4	1.6	0.1	7.0	-	1.7	86.0	100.0	838
30-34	13.1	5.1	2.7	1.7	-	0.2	0.3	0.2	8.0	1.2	-	5.3	-	1.5	86.9	100.0	656
35-39	13.2	4.0	1.9	1.3	-	-	-	0.8	9.2	1.3	0.2	6.7	-	1.0	86.8	100.0	480
40-44	7.9	0.9	0.3	0.3	-	-	-	0.3	7.0	1.3	-	4.7	-	1.0	92.1	100.0	300
45-49	4.4	2.2	1.5	-	-	-	-	0.7	2.2	-	-	1.8	-	0.4	95.6	100.0	271
Total	10.0	2.6	1.5	0.6	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	7.4	0.9	0.1	5.3	0.0	1.1	90.0	100.0	4415
								Women in Union									
15-19	9.4	0.4	0.2	-	-	-	-	0.2	9.0	0.7	-	7.6	-	0.7	90.6	100.0	409
20-24	10.9	0.9	0.5	0.2	0.2	-	-	-	10.0	0.6	0.3	7.6	0.3	1.2	89.1	100.0	654
25.29	13.2	2.3	1.2	0.8	0.1	0.1	0.1	-	10.9	1.0	0.1	8.0	-	1.8	86.8	100.0	722
30-34	13.2	4.9	2.5	1.8	-	0.2	0.2	0.2	8.3	1.2	-	5.8	-	1.3	86.8	100.0	607
35-39	13.3	3.8	1.8	1.3	-	-	-	0.7	9.5	1.3	-	7.1	-	1.1	86.7	100.0	449
40-44	12.4	1.2	0.4	0.4	-	-	-	0.4	11.2	1.1	-	5.1	-	5.0	87.6	100.0	273
45-49	4.4	2.4	1.6	-	-	-	-	0.8	2.0	-	-	1.6	-	0.4	95.6	100.0	251
Total	11.3	2.4	1.2	0.7	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	9.0	0.9	0.1	6.7	0.1	1.2	88.6	100.0	3365
ESF 1978*	3.9	0.6	0.3	0.2	n	0.0	0.1	n	3.3	0.4	n	2.6	0.3	0.0	96.1	100.0	3290

Note: The Senegal 1978 Fertility Survey data is reported for women in union so that they are comparable with the data from the 1986 Senegal Demographic and Health Survey.

n = No information on method

* Enquete Sénégalaise sur la Fécondité 1978

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Sénégal 1986, Table 4.7

Table SEN 5: Percentage of women in union using a contraceptive method according to number of children living by selected variables - Senegal

Selected Variables	Number of children living 0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	Total
Place of Residence								
Urban								
Modern	0.0	3.7	8.9	6.9	7.0	5.5	10.3	6.7
Traditional	2.3	8.5	8.9	10.0	8.6	5.5	7.1	7.5
Rural								
Modern	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.3	0.3
Traditional	0.6	11.4	10.5	11.0	10.1	11.2	11.8	9.6
Region								
Western								
Modern	0.0	4.0	7.5	6.9	5.4	3.4	8.1	5.5
Traditional	1.7	7.2	8.0	5.7	9.3	6.8	5.6	6.4
Central								
Modern	0.6	0.0	0.5	0.5	0.6	1.0	1.2	0.6
Traditional	1.2	7.1	5.3	8.2	3.9	3.8	9.6	5.9
North Eastern								
Modern	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.3	1.1	0.6
Traditional	1.1	10.3	9.5	8.5	10.8	11.6	7.6	8.1
Southern								
Modern	0.0	0.0	2.5	1.5	3.2	2.6	6.9	2.4
Traditional	0.0	30.0	27.9	33.0	25.0	29.0	24.7	24.0
Ethnic Group								
Wolof								
Modern	0.0	0.9	3.6	2.7	2.7	2.8	6.0	2.8
Traditional	0.7	4.0	5.0	6.2	5.4	4.9	7.7	5.1
Poular								
Modern	0.0	2.0	3.6	1.0	0.0	0.0	3.3	1.2
Traditional	1.4	17.7	16.0	15.2	9.2	13.6	13.3	12.3
Serer								
Modern	0.0	1.1	2.7	4.3	2.9	0.0	2.6	2.2
Traditional	1.8	8.1	4.0	4.3	7.4	2.3	2.6	4.6
Mandingue								
Modern	0.0	4.6	4.4	3.0	0.0	5.9	4.0	3.0
Traditional	0.0	13.6	21.7	30.3	36.4	17.7	20.0	20.2
Diola								
Modern	4.8	*	0.0	3.9	9.1	*	6.1	4.5
Traditional	4.8	*	29.2	11.5	13.6	*	24.2	18.6
Other								
Modern	0.0	0.0	7.8	2.0	2.4	3.6	2.4	2.4
Traditional	0.0	16.9	7.8	20.0	16.7	17.9	7.1	12.2

Table SEN. 5 (continued)

Selected Variables	Number of children living 0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	Total
Education								
None								
Modern	0.3	0.6	0.9	1.3	0.8	0.4	2.2	1.0
Traditional	0.5	10.7	10.3	9.5	9.4	9.5	10.6	8.8
Primary								
Modern	0.0	0.0	3.0	6.5	2.2	14.3	20.4	5.9
Traditional	4.9	11.3	7.6	19.6	11.1	0.0	4.1	9.0
Secondary								
Modern	*	14.3	30.6	20.0	30.0	*	*	22.2
Traditional	*	7.1	11.1	16.0	10.0	*	*	10.7
Litracy								
Illiterate								
Modern	0.2	0.6	0.4	1.3	0.8	0.4	1.9	0.8
Traditional	0.5	10.4	10.4	9.7	9.9	9.5	10.3	8.8
Literate								
Modern	0.0	5.9	17.4	13.3	13.7	10.0	23.4	14.0
Traditional	9.4	11.0	8.1	10.3	7.0	6.3	6.3	9.9
Total								
Modern	0.2	1.2	3.1	2.6	2.3	2.3	4.5	2.4
Traditional	1.1	10.6	10.0	10.7	9.6	9.2	9.8	9.9

* Less than 20 women

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Sénégal 1986, Table 4.8

Table SEN 6: Percentage distribution of women in Union and exposed not using contraception by reason for non-use and age - Senegal

Reason for non-use	Age		
	<30 years	30+	Total
Breastfeeding	2.4	4.6	3.1
Sterility/menopause	-	5.0	1.6
Absence of husband or polygamy	5.4	4.5	5.1
Lack of information and knowledge of contraception	14.5	5.9	11.7
Difficulty of access	0.7	-	0.4
Fear of side effects	2.6	4.1	3.1
Custom/religous reasons	6.9	10.0	7.9
Opposition from husband	2.6	4.1	3.1
Want to have a child	52.7	45.5	50.4
Undecided	3.7	5.0	4.1
Other	8.5	11.4	8.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Total number	461	220	681

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Sénégal 1986, Table 4.12

TOGO

BACKGROUND

Since 1976, the Government of Togo has maintained the view that its fertility is satisfactory and has since 1980 indicated that it wants to maintain the level of fertility. The Government encourages the diffusion of information on family planning so as to improve the wellbeing of the mother and the child. There is a national programme on the wellbeing of the family integrated in the Ministry of Public Health which is involved in the mother and child health and family planning. The Family Planning Association of Togo, founded in 1976, promotes family health and birth spacing.

The Togo Demographic and health Survey was undertaken from 22 July to 31 October 1988 to collect data on: levels, trends, and determinants of fertility; nuptiality; breastfeeding; contraception; levels of infant mortality and other health concerns of children. The survey covered 3360 women aged 15-49. Selected tables related to family planning are presented.

FINDINGS FROM THE SURVEY

1. Knowledge of contraception

Table TOG.1 shows that knowledge of any contraceptive method is high, 94% among all women and 96% among married women. Knowledge of modern methods was 81% for each group while as 90% of all women and 93% of married women said they knew a traditional method of contraception. Among all women, the main modern methods known were: female sterilization 68%, injection 58%, IUD 46%, the pill 45% and condom 37%. Among all women, the most commonly known traditional methods of contraception is abstinence (81%), followed by rhythm (52%) and withdrawal (38%). Knowledge of specific methods, whether modern or traditional, among married women was of similar magnitude as that among all women.

With regard to knowledge of source of contraceptive method, 81% of all women and married women indicated that they knew a source for any method while 78% of all women and 79% of married women said they knew source of a modern method. However, knowledge of source for specific modern methods among all women was low: female sterilization 67%, injection 54%, IUD 40%, pill 38%, condom 31%. Knowledge of source for traditional contraceptive methods among all women was also low: rhythm 49%, medical plants 21% and 0% for withdrawal and abstinence. There was not much difference in knowledge of source for contraceptive methods between all women and married women.

Among married women, knowledge of contraception was higher in urban areas (93%) than in rural areas (77%), see Table TOG.2. Knowledge of contraceptive methods was positively related to the level of education. Among married women with no education, 76% knew a contraceptive method while 92% of those with primary education and 98% of those with secondary education or higher knew a contraceptive method. Similar differentials on urban-rural and educational level with regard to knowledge of source of method is observed from Table TOG.2.

2. Contraception use.

Among all women, 67% indicated having ever used any contraceptive method in their life (Table TOG.3); only 11% indicated having ever used any modern method of contraception; 64% had ever used any traditional method. Ever use of specific modern methods among all women was as follows: pill, condom and creme/jelly 4% each; IUD 1.4%, injection 1.1% and female sterilization 0.6%. The main traditional methods ever used among all women were abstinence (49%), rhythm (23%) and withdrawal (12%). Among married women, ever use of any contraceptive method was 74%; 10% for modern methods; 71% traditional methods.

Actual use of contraception at the time of the survey was 33% among all women and of the same magnitude among married women (34%), see Table TOG.4. Use of modern methods was very low, 3.4% among all women and 3.1% among married women. Use of each of the specific modern methods (pill, IUD, injection, creme/jelly, condom, and female sterilization) was less than 1%. Contraceptive use was dominated by traditional methods (30%) among all women and married women. Abstinence is the single most commonly used method, 18% among all women and 22% among married women. Rhythm is the second next commonly used traditional method, 10% among all women and 6% among married women. It is observed that although contraceptive knowledge was reported to be high, actual use of contraception with regard to modern methods is extremely low.

Is is interesting to note from Table TOG.5 that use of any contraceptive method among married women was higher in rural areas (35%) than that in urban areas (32%), and that use was higher in other towns (34%) than in Lome (31%). This observation is explained by the dominant use of traditional methods in rural areas (33%) and other towns (28%). However, use of modern methods was higher in urban areas (6.5%) than in rural areas (1.7%); it was also higher in Lome (6.9%) than in other towns (6.0%). Among the married women with no education, 1.7% were using modern contraceptive methods; the corresponding figures among those with primary, secondary and higher education were 3.9% and 12.2% respectively.

3. Non use of contraception and future needs.

Among the women exposed to risk of pregnancy, the reasons given for non use of contraception included the following: wanted to have a child 35%, lack of information 22%, bad for health 9%, opposed to family planning 8% (Table TOG.6). Regarding future intention among married women not using any contraceptive method, 55% said they had no intention to use contraception, 26% intended to use within the next 12 months after the survey, 12% had intention to use later (Table TOG.7). It is noted from Table TOG.8 that among married women who know a contraceptive method, 69% approved of family planning and these women said 37% of their husbands also approved family planning. Approval of family planning was higher in urban areas than in rural areas. Moreover approvals increase with increase in level of education. There is not much communication on contraceptive use among husbands and wives. Among the married women knowing a contraceptive method, almost 2/3 (63%) said they never discussed contraceptive use with the husband 12 months before the survey; nearly 1/5 of the women (19%) said they discussed once or twice; and 18% said they discussed more often (Table TOG.9).

From Tables TOG.10 and 11, it is observed that 1/4 of the married women wanted no more children while 47% wanted the next child after 2 or more years. This demonstrates a pontential family planning need of 72% for spacing of births as well as stopping of child bearing.

Table TOG.1: Percentage distribution of all women and married women knowing a specific method of contraception and source of supply, Togo, 1988.

Method	Know Method AW	Know Method MW	Know Source AW	Know Source MW
Any method	93.5	95.8	81.1	81.3
Modern method	80.8	81.4	78.1	78.6
Pill	45.0	46.5	38.0	38.6
IUD	45.7	47.4	40.0	40.8
Injection	57.7	59.9	53.7	55.3
Creme, jelly, foaming tablets	26.6	25.9	24.4	23.7
Condom	37.1	35.9	31.4	29.9
Female sterilization	68.2	69.0	67.2	68.0
Male sterilization	12.8	14.0	12.1	13.1
Traditional methods	89.5	92.9	56.7	54.6
Rhythm	52.4	50.8	48.8	46.7
Withdrawal	37.9	40.3	0.0	0.0
Abstinence	81.0	88.0	0.0	0.0
Medicinal Plants	23.9	25.0	21.4	21.9
Gris-Gris	13.5	13.7	11.7	11.6
Other	3.5	3.3	3.2	3.1
No. of women	3360	2454	3360	2454

AW= All women; MW= married women

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Togo, 1988, Table 4.1

Table TOG.2: Percentage distribution of married women knowing a modern method of contraception and supply by selected socio-demographic characteristics, Togo, 1988

Socio-demographic characteristics	Know method	Know source	Total number
AGE			
15-19	76.6	71.9	192
20-24	82.4	79.1	484
25-29	83.7	81.7	558
30-34	83.6	81.3	438
35-39	81.2	78.2	340
40-44	80.9	77.5	236
45-49	73.8	70.9	206
AREA			
Urban	92.6	91.3	705
Lome	93.1	91.2	421
Other towns	91.9	91.5	284
Rural	76.9	73.4	1749
REGION			
Maritime	88.8	86.2	1018
Plateaux	86.8	85.4	547
Central	73.6	69.8	258
Kara	74.4	73.1	301
Savanna	62.1	55.5	330
EDUCATION			
No education	75.6	72.4	1664
Primary	92.2	89.9	593
Secondary and over	98.0	97.0	197
TOTAL	81.4	78.6	2454

Source : Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Togo, 1988, Table 4.3

Table TOG 3: Percentage distribution of all Women and Married Women who have ever used a contraceptive method by age, Togo 1988

	Method															
Age	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Creme Jelly	Condom	Female Sterilization	Traditional Method	Rhythm	Withdrawal	Abstinence	Medicinal Plants	Gris-gris	Other	Number
							All Women									
15-19	35.6	8.1	1.9	0.1	0.3	4.1	4.0	0.0	33.7	19.9	6.8	13.7	1.0	0.0	1.5	724
20-24	67.9	12.3	4.5	0.8	1.2	4.5	5.1	0.2	65.5	30.6	13.5	41.8	1.7	0.2	0.9	661
25-29	76.8	11.6	4.5	2.1	1.1	5.0	5.0	0.2	75.2	28.5	16.5	57.9	1.0	0.2	1.3	620
30-34	79.7	13.4	5.6	1.5	1.5	4.0	4.2	1.0	76.2	20.5	15.7	64.9	1.9	0.4	1.0	479
35-39	78.6	10.3	4.3	3.0	0.0	3.8	2.2	1.1	76.5	10.9	11.6	67.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	370
40-44	76.4	10.3	3.0	3.0	1.1	3.0	1.9	2.3	74.1	13.7	10.3	67.3	0.0	0.4	0.0	263
45-49	73.7	7.4	2.1	0.8	2.9	0.0	1.2	1.6	72.4	14.0	10.7	67.1	0.4	0.4	0.0	203
Total	66.5	10.7	3.9	1.4	1.1	4.0	3.9	0.6	64.3	22.6	11.9	48.6	1.1	0.2	1.0	3360
							Married Women									
15-19	47.4	9.4	3.1	0.5	1.0	4.7	3.6	0.0	45.8	15.6	9.4	30.2	1.6	0.0	0.5	192
20-24	69.4	9.9	3.9	0.6	1.2	3.3	3.7	0.2	67.1	20.2	13.2	50.2	2.1	0.2	0.6	484
25-29	76.3	10.4	4.1	2.2	0.9	4.8	4.3	0.0	74.6	26.3	10.3	59.3	0.9	0.2	1.1	550
30-34	80.6	12.6	5.0	1.4	1.1	3.4	3.9	0.9	77.2	19.4	15.0	66.7	1.0	0.5	0.9	438
35-39	77.6	9.1	3.2	2.9	0.6	4.1	2.1	0.9	75.3	17.1	12.1	66.5	0.3	0.3	0.3	340
40-44	77.1	9.7	3.4	2.5	0.8	3.4	1.7	1.7	74.6	13.6	11.4	67.4	0.4	0.4	0.0	236
45-49	73.0	7.9	2.4	1.0	2.9	0.5	1.5	1.5	72.0	13.1	11.2	67.5	0.5	0.5	0.0	206
Total	73.5	10.1	3.8	1.6	1.1	3.7	3.3	0.6	71.3	20.2	13.1	59.0	1.2	0.3	0.7	2454

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Togo 1988, Table 4.6

Table TOG 6: Percentage distribution of all Women and Married Women using a contraceptive method by age, Togo 1988

								Method										
Age	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Cream Jelly	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Traditional Method	Rhythm	Withdrawal	Abstinence	Medicinal Plants	Gris-gris	Other	Not Using	Total	Number
								All Women										
15-19	21.5	3.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	1.5	1.0	0.0	18.5	11.5	1.4	5.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	78.4	100.0	726
20-24	36.6	2.7	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.6	0.9	0.3	33.9	15.6	1.0	16.3	0.2	0.0	0.0	63.4	100.0	662
25-29	36.5	2.9	0.3	1.0	0.2	0.6	0.6	0.2	33.2	10.1	2.7	19.7	0.0	0.3	0.5	63.5	100.0	620
30-34	39.7	4.2	1.3	0.8	0.4	0.4	0.3	1.0	35.5	6.5	3.1	25.5	0.2	0.0	0.3	60.3	100.0	479
35-39	37.8	4.6	1.1	1.4	0.0	0.8	0.3	1.1	33.2	5.9	1.9	25.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	62.2	100.0	370
40-44	36.5	4.6	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.8	0.4	2.3	31.9	5.3	1.1	25.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	63.5	100.0	263
45-49	24.3	3.3	0.0	0.4	0.8	0.0	0.4	1.6	21.0	2.5	1.3	17.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	75.7	100.0	243
Total	33.0	3.4	0.6	0.6	0.3	0.8	0.6	0.6	29.5	9.6	2.0	17.5	0.1	0.1	0.2	67.0	100.0	3360
								Married Women										
15-19	16.7	2.1	0.5	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.5	0.0	14.6	2.1	0.5	12.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	83.3	100.0	192
20-24	33.9	1.9	0.0	0.6	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.2	32.0	9.1	2.3	20.5	0.2	0.0	0.0	66.1	100.0	494
25-29	34.9	2.5	0.2	1.1	0.0	0.7	0.5	0.0	32.1	8.2	3.0	20.3	0.0	0.4	0.5	65.1	100.0	550
30-34	39.0	3.7	0.9	0.9	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.9	35.4	5.9	3.4	25.8	0.0	0.0	0.3	61.0	100.0	438
35-39	37.4	4.7	1.2	1.5	0.0	0.9	0.3	0.9	32.6	4.7	2.1	25.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	62.6	100.0	340
40-44	37.3	4.2	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.8	0.4	1.7	33.1	5.9	1.3	25.4	0.0	0.0	0.4	62.7	100.0	236
45-49	26.2	3.4	0.0	0.5	1.0	0.0	0.5	1.5	22.8	2.9	1.5	18.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	73.8	100.0	205
Total	33.9	3.1	0.8	0.8	0.2	0.6	0.4	9.6	30.7	6.4	2.3	21.8	0.0	0.1	0.2	66.1	100.0	2454

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Togo 1988, Table 4.8

Table TOG 5: Percentage distribution of married women according to contraceptive method used by selected socio-demographic characteristics, Togo 1988

Socio-Demographic Characteristics	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Cream Jelly	Condom	Female Sterilization	Traditional Method	Rhythm	Withdrawal	Medicinal Plants	Abstinence	Gris-gris	Other	Not Using	Total	Number
AREA																		
Urban	32.3	6.5	1.1	2.0	0.6	1.4	0.9	0.6	25.5	9.4	2.3	0.4	13.5	0.0	0.3	67.7	100.0	705
Lomé	31.1	6.9	1.4	2.4	0.5	1.4	0.7	0.5	23.8	9.7	3.1	0.7	10.2	0.0	0.5	68.9	100.0	421
Other towns	34.2	6.0	0.7	1.4	0.7	1.4	1.1	0.7	28.2	8.0	1.1	0.0	18.3	0.0	0.0	65.8	100.0	284
Rural	34.5	1.7	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.6	32.8	5.1	2.3	0.1	25.1	0.1	0.0	65.5	100.0	1749
REGION																		
Maritime	31.5	4.6	0.6	1.3	0.3	1.2	0.6	0.7	26.7	7.5	3.0	0.3	15.1	0.0	0.2	68.5	100.0	1018
Plateaux	27.4	2.4	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.0	0.0	1.1	25.0	7.3	2.9	0.2	14.6	0.0	0.0	72.6	100.0	547
Central	25.6	1.9	0.4	0.8	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.4	23.6	3.5	0.4	0.0	19.8	0.0	0.0	74.4	100.0	258
Kara	44.2	3.3	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.7	1.0	0.3	40.9	10.0	0.3	0.3	30.2	0.0	0.0	55.8	100.0	301
Savanna	48.8	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	48.5	0.3	0.0	0.0	47.9	0.3	0.0	51.2	100.0	330
TION																		
None	33.5	1.7	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.5	31.8	4.3	2.2	0.1	25.1	0.1	0.0	66.5	100.0	1664
Primary	32.0	3.9	6.5	1.2	0.2	1.0	0.2	0.8	28.0	8.3	2.7	0.5	16.5	0.0	0.2	68.0	100.0	593
Secondary & Higher	42.1	12.2	2.0	4.1	1.0	2.5	2.0	0.5	29.4	10.3	2.0	0.0	9.1	0.0	0.5	57.9	100.0	197
NO. OF LIVING CHILDREN																		
0	6.3	1.5	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	1.0	4.4	2.9	0.0	0.0	1.5	0.0	0.5	93.7	100.0	205
1	26.8	2.9	0.5	0.5	0.0	1.0	0.7	0.2	23.7	7.5	1.4	0.2	14.5	0.0	0.2	73.2	100.0	414
2	32.7	2.2	0.2	1.0	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	30.5	8.2	2.9	0.2	19.2	0.0	0.0	67:3	100.0	416
3	37.1	2.6	0.5	0.5	0.0	0.3	0.3	1.0	34.5	7.3	3.4	0.5	23.1	0.3	0.0	62.9	100.0	385
4+	41.4	4.1	0.6	1.2	0.3	0.9	0.5	0.7	37.3	5.5	2.5	0.1	29.2	0.0	0.0	58.9	100.0	1034
TOTAL	33.9	3.1	0.4	0.8	0.2	0.6	0.4	0.6	30.7	6.4	2.3	0.2	21.8	0.0	0.1	66.1	100.0	2454

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Togo 1988. Table 4.9

Table TOG.6: Percentage distribution of women exposed to risk of pregnancy by reason for non use of contraception and age, Togo, 1988

	Age		
Reason	**<30**	**30+**	**Total**
Bad for health	**11.7**	**5.9**	**8.8**
Breasfeeding	**0.9**	**0.6**	**0.7**
Too expensive	**2.9**	**2.0**	**2.5**
Lack of information	**24.9**	**18.5**	**21.7**
Opposed to family planning	**6.4**	**9.5**	**8.0**
Religion	**2.9**	**3.1**	**3.0**
Access difficult	**2.2**	**0.7**	**1.5**
No objection	**3.7**	**12.1**	**7.9**
Want to have a child	**33.9**	**36.9**	**35.4**
Other	**10.1**	**9.9**	**10.0**
Non response	**0.4**	**0.7**	**0.5**
TOTAL	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**
Number	**546**	**545**	**1091**

Source : Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Togo, 1988 Table, 4.12

Table TOG.7: Percentage distribution of married women not using any method of contraception by future intention on use and number of living children (includes pregnancy at time of survey) Togo, 1988

	Number of children living					
Intention to use	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4+**	**Total**
In next 12 months	**6.8**	**26.4**	**25.0**	**26.4**	**31.0**	**25.6**
Later	**15.6**	**12.9**	**14.3**	**14.9**	**7.9**	**11.9**
Does not know when	**1.6**	**1.7**	**2.5**	**2.9**	**2.6**	**2.3**
Does not know if will use	**7.8**	**4.0**	**4.6**	**1.7**	**2.0**	**3.5**
No intention to use	**68.2**	**54.8**	**53.6**	**52.9**	**52.5**	**55.0**
Non response	**0.0**	**0.3**	**0.0**	**1.2**	**4.0**	**1.7**
TOTAL	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**
Number	**192**	**303**	**280**	**242**	**606**	**1623**

Source : Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Togo, 1988, Table 4.13

Table TOG.8: Percentage Distribution of married women knowing a contraceptive method who approve family planning and who say their husbands also approve by selected socio-demographic characteristics, Togo , 1988

Socio-demographic characteristic	Woman approve	Husband approve	Number
AGE			
15-19	59.9	27.7	177
20-24	69.2	40.1	464
25-29	74.5	41.0	537
30-34	75.5	38.7	424
35-39	67.7	33.5	322
40-44	63.8	34.9	229
45-49	54.3	28.9	197
AREA			
Urban	71.1	42.9	686
Lome	70.3	42.5	414
Other towns	72.4	43.4	272
Rural	67.9	34.3	1664
REGION			
Maritime	64.3	35.3	982
Plateaux	63.2	34.0	530
Centtral	70.0	40.9	237
Kara	80.6	45.9	283
Savanna	81.1	34.6	318
EDUCATION			
No education	66.1	30.7	1573
Primary	72.6	43.9	581
Secondary and over	79.6	64.3	196
Total	68.9	36.8	2350

Source : Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Togo, 1988, Table 4.17

Table TOG.9: Percentage distribution of married women knowing a contraceptive method by number of times they discussed contraceptive use with their husbands in the past 12 months before the survey by age, Togo, 1988

	Number of times discussed contraceptive use					
Age	Never	Once or twice	More often	Non response	Total	Number
15-19	74.0	14.7	11.3	0.0	100.0	177
20-24	60.6	22.6	16.8	0.0	100.0	464
25-29	58.3	22.0	19.7	0.0	100.0	537
30-34	61.6	19.3	18.9	0.2	100.0	424
35-39	64.9	14.3	20.5	0.3	100.0	322
40-44	62.4	19.7	17.9	0.0	100.0	229
45-49	71.6	13.7	14.2	0.5	100.0	197
TOTAL	62.9	19.1	17.8	0.1	100.0	2350

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Togo, 1988, Table 4.18

Table TOGO.10: Percentage distribution of married women according to desire for more children and number of living children (includes pregnancy at time of survey), Togo, 1988

	Number of living children							
Desire for children	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	Total
Want a child within 2 years	52.1	24.4	23.5	18.2	16.0	10.3	10.0	19.2
Want after 2 or more years	5.0	70.2	65.1	60.3	50.0	37.4	18.3	47.3
Want but unsure when	40.7	3.4	4.0	3.6	2.6	1.7	1.3	4.9
Undecided	1.4	1.0	2.6	4.9	4.8	5.3	5.2	3.7
Do not want any more children	0.7	1.0	4.8	13.1	26.6	45.4	65.2	24.8
TOTAL	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	140	409	421	390	312	302	480	2454

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Togo, 1988, Table 5.1

Table TOG.11: Percentage distribution of married women by desire for children by age, Togo, 1988

	Age							
Desire for children	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	Total
Want a child within 2 years	26.0	15.7	23.1	20.8	16.8	18.6	12.1	19.2
Want a child after 2 or more years	60.9	72.9	61.3	42.2	32.4	14.8	8.7	47.3
Want but unsure when	10.9	5.0	3.8	3.9	6.2	3.4	4.4	4.9
Undecided	1.0	2.1	2.7	5.0	4.1	6.8	6.3	3.7
Do not want any more children	1.0	4.3	9.1	28.1	40.6	56.4	68.4	24.8
TOTAL	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	192	484	558	438	340	236	206	2454

Source : Enquête Démographique et de Santé au Togo, 1988, Table 5.2

TUNISIA

BACKGROUND.

The Government of Tunisia started taking into account demographic factors in socio-economic development since the early years of independence. A national family planning programme was put in place since 1966. A series of measures supported by legislation in implementation of the programme has had a significant impact on fertility. The Tunisian Demographic and Health Survey was conducted from 10 June to 18 October 1988. Data was collected on fertility, contraception use, mother and child health. A total of 4184 ever married women aged 14-49 years were covered. Selected tables related to family planning are presented.

FINDINGS FROM THE SURVEY.

1. Knowledge of Contraception.

Table TUN.1 shows that knowledge of contraceptive method among ever married women and those who were in union at the time of the survey was universal at 99% for each group of women. The same was true with regard to knowledge of modern contraceptive methods which was also 99% for each group. Those knowing a specific method of contraception among ever married women were as follows: pill and female sterilization 96% each, IUD 95%, abortion 87%,condom 66%, vaginal methods 61%, injection 59%, periodic abstinence 54%, withdrawal 51%. Corresponding figures for women who were in union were of similar magnitude. Knowledge with regard to traditional methods was equally high at 92% each among ever married women and women who were in union. It is noted that knowledge of source of methods was also high: 97% for all methods, 96% for modern methods and 80% for traditional methods. The differontials in knowledge of methods and the source for the method in urban and rural areas were not significant; the same was true with respect to education level (Table TUN2). There was also no significant variation in knowledge of contraception among the various regions.

2. Use of contraception.

Ever use of any contraceptive method among ever married women rose from 60% in 1983 to 67% in 1988. The increase with respect to modern methods was from 56% in 1983 to 61% in 1988 (Table TUN 5). The main two ever used modern methods among ever married women in 1988 were IUD 36%, and pill 34%. Among women who were in union at the time of the survey, ever use rates of contraception for any method was 68%; 62% for modern methods of which the IUD rate was 37% and 35% for the pill. One in three of the women in union had ever used traditional methods, mainly periodic abstinence and withdrawal. Table TUN.6 reveals that actual contraceptive prevalence rate among women in union increased from 31% in 1978 to 41% in 1983 and to 50% in 1988. Corresponding figures with regard to modern methods for the same period were 25%, 34% and 40%. The main important modern methods of contraception used in 1988 in order of importance were: IUD 17%, female sterilization 12%, and the pill 9%. The condom (1.3%) and injection (0.8%) are not commonly used. Contraceptive use with respect to traditonal method in 1988 was 9% consisting mainly of periodic abstinence (6.3%) and withdrawal (2.4%). Contraceptive use in 1988 among women in union were higher in urban areas (61%) than in rural areas (35%). (Table TUN.7). Corresponding figures with respect to modern methods were 48% and 30% respectively. Variations in contraceptive use were noticed among the various regions with Tunis having the highest prevalence rate (64%) and Central West the least (32%). Contraceptive use varied with the level of education. However, there was no difference on use of modern methods taken together among women with primary education in comparison with those with secondary or higher education. It is interesting to observe that most of the women with no education tend to use female sterilization (15%) compared to those with primary education (7%) and those with secondary or higher education (5%). Here the relationship is inverse.

Among the women who were in union and who were not using contraception at the time of the survey, future intention on use by some of the methods were as follows: IUD 29%, pill 18%, female sterilization 15%. (Table TUN.8). These are the same main methods which those practicing contraception were using.

Over all, 90% of ever married women in Tunisia, 84% in rural areas, and 93% in urban areas, considered at the time of the survey that it was acceptable to have messages on family planning through the mass memdia (Table 9).

Table TUN.10 shows that a significant number of married women, do not want to have many children, eg, among those with 2 living children, 37% did not want more children and among those with 3 children, 59% did not want any more children. There is the expected variation with educational level and place of residence. Thus desire for smaller family size in Tunisia in combination with a high contraceptive use has had an impact in reducing total fertility to about 4 children.

Table TUN 1: Percentage distribution of ever married women (EMW) and currently married women (CMW) knowing any contraceptive method and know source (for information or services) by specific method, Tunisia, 1988

Method	Percentage of Women Who Know			
	A Method		A Method & Source	
	EMW	CMW	EMW	CMW
Any method	99.0	99.2	96.5	96.8
Any modern method	98.8	99.0	96.0	96.3
Pill	95.7	95.8	86.5	86.9
IUD	94.5	94.7	86.8	87.2
Injection	59.1	59.4	43.7	43.9
Vaginal methods*	60.7	61.3	54.8	55.4
Condom	65.6	66.3	57.0	57.8
Female sterilization	95.6	95.9	88.8	89.1
Male sertilization	16.8	16.9	10.6	10.7
Subcutaneous implant	15.8	16.2	10.5	10.7
Abortion	86.9	87.2	79.6	80.0
Any traditional method	91.5	91.9	80.2	80.6
Periodic abstinence	54.1	54.5	0.0	0.0
Withdrawal	50.5	51.2	0.0	0.0
Other	9.0	9.1	0.0	0.0
Total No. of Women	4184	4012	4184	4012

* Includes cream/jelly/douche

Source: Tunisie Enquête Démographique et de Santé en Tunis 1988, Table 6.1

Table TUN 2: Percentage distribution of currently married women knowing at least one modern method or a source (for information or service) for a modern method by some socio-demographic characteristics Tunisia, 1988

Socio-demographic Characteristics	Knows a Method	Knows a Source	Total No. of women
Age			
15-19	100.0	88.9	63
20-24	98.3	95.4	527
25-29	99.4	96.9	836
30-34	99.3	97.1	922
35-39	99.3	97.4	723
40-44	98.7	96.1	538
45-49	97.5	93.8	403
Area			
Urban	99.7	98.6	2349
Rural	97.9	93.1	1663
Region			
Tunis	99.1	98.5	743
North East	98.9	98.4	699
North West	99.0	93.1	624
Central West	98.0	91.5	587
Central East	99.5	98.8	748
South	99.2	95.9	611
Education			
None	98.2	94.1	2271
Primary	99.8	98.8	1251
Secondary & higher	100.0	99.8	490
Total	99.0	96.3	4012

Source: Tunisie Enquête Démographique et de Santé en Tunis 1988, Table 6.2

Table TUN 3: Percentage distibution of ever married women knowing a specific method of contraception by main problem perceived in using such a method, Tunisia, 1988

Main problem perceived	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal Methods	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Male Sterilisation	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal	Subcutaneous Implant	Abortion
No problem	18.2	28.7	17.5	24.9	17.7	39.7	12.5	48.8	33.2	14.4	24.2
Secondary effects	51.8	37.9	15.8	9.1	2.1	18.0	5.7	0.3	4.7	10.3	30.7
Bad exp. from others	6.0	5.3	3.9	4.7	3.0	5.7	3.4	2.8	0.9	2.0	2.7
Not sure/not effective	0.4	2.3	2.2	14.0	3.6	1.8	0.3	17.8	5.1	0.8	0.0
Difficult to use/forgotten	0.5	0.6	0.2	1.3	3.1	0.1	3.0	6.3	3.8	0.2	0.1
Disagreable	0.3	0.2	0.0	8.7	29.4	0.3	2.4	2.4	26.4	0.2	0.2
Religion	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.3	6.7	5.4	0.2	0.3	0.3	19.6
Contra-indication	0.4	0.7	1.0	0,3	0.0	0.6	0.4	0.0	0.1	3.0	0.4
Irriversible	0.0	0.1	0.4	0.0	0.0	1.8	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.1
Problem of access/availability	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Other	2.1	2.9	1.0	1.2	5.0	1.9	8.0	2.1	4.3	0.5	0.6
Do not know	20.2	21.4	57.5	35.3	35.5	23.4	57.0	19.4	21.1	67.4	21.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Total No.	4003	3953	2471	2538	2746	4000	702	2262	2114	662	3635

Source: Tunisie Enquête Démographique et de Santé en Tunis 1988, Table 6.3

Table TUN 4: Percentage distribution of ever married women knowing a specific contraceptive method by source that would be used in case of need, Tunis, 1988

Source	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal Methods	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Male Sterilisation	Periodic Abstinence	Subcutaneous Implant	Abortion
Public Sector	49.0	84.3	47.4	38.4	40.6	90.5	55.0	-	55.4	83
Hospital/maternity centre	16.3	31.3	24.7	9.7	10.4	56.6	42.9	0.0	27.9	54.4
MCH/National Secondary Health Centre	6.4	10.0	4.1	3.7	4.3	1.9	0.4	0.0	3.5	2.1
Dispensary/SS	13.2	17.0	5.9	8.6	10.7	0.4	0.0	0.0	3.9	2.8
CRHPF/PF Clinic	5.1	6.4	7.4	7.6	9.0	18.2	8.5	0.0	12.7	13.3
Mobile Unit	10.0	19.6	5.2	5.2	6.2	13.2	3.6	0.0	7.4	10.4
Social Medical Service	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Private Sectior	41.2	7.6	26.5	55.3	46.1	2.4	7.5	-	9.8	8.5
Doctor/family health/ private clinic	4.2	7.5	24.4	3.9	1.5	2.4	7.5	0.0	9.8	8.5
Pharmacy	37.0	0.1	2.2	51.4	44.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.0
Friend/neighbour	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Qabla arbi	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1
Do not know	9.6	8.1	26.0	9.6	13.1	7.1	36.9	0.0	33.7	8.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Number	4003	3953	2471	2538	2746	4000	702	2262	662	3635

Source: Tunisie Enquête Démographique et de Santé en Tunis 1988. Table 6.4

Table TUN 5: Percentage distribution of women knowing a specific contraceptive women who have ever used a contraceptive method, by specific method and age, Tunis, 1988

			Modern Methods								Traditional methods				
Age	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal Method	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Subcutaneous Implant	Abortion	Any Traditional Method	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	No.
							Ever Married Women								
15-19	18.5	13.8	4.6	4.6	0.0	4.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.2	4.6	7.7	0.0	65
20-24.	51.3	43.2	25.3	27.5	1.3	6.6	6.5	0.2	0.0	3.5	23.8	14.2	13.7	0.0	542
25-29	66.3	58.5	32.1	38.9	1.9	12.6	9.2	1.9	0.1	8.4	31.9	17.2	18.3	0.9	858
30-34	72.4	65.0	39.2	43.4	3.2	14.0	9.9	7.3	0.2	13.3	34.6	18.3	16.0	2.1	950
35-39	74.1	68.9	39.1	40.2	3.4	13.1	11.3	15.6	0.3	20.1	35.2	16.8	15.0	3.2	758
40-44	73.2	67.5	37.7	34.4	2.6	12.8	10.2	26.5	0.2	18.9	35.8	14.2	14.2	4.6	570
45-49	63.9	58.5	28.3	26.1	2.3	7.3	6.8	25.4	0.2	15.6	27.2	9.5	8.4	3.2	441
Total EDS	67.1	60.6	34.0	36.2	2.5	11.6	9.1	11.2	0.2	13.0	31.8	15.6	14.8	2.2	4184
ETPC (1983)*	59.9	55.5	28.0	29.0	1.0	11.0	10.0	11.0	4.4	11.0	10.0	1.0	-	18.0	2260
						Currently Married Women									
15-19	17.5	12.7	3.2	4.8	0.0	4.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.5	4.8	7.9	0.0	63
20-24	51.8	43.8	25.4	28.1	1.3	6.8	6.6	0.2	0.0	3.6	24.1	14.2	14.0	0.0	527
25-29	66.9	59.0	32.3	39.5	1.9	12.7	9.3	1.9	0.1	8.6	32.4	17.5	18.7	1.0	836
30-34	73.1	66.3	39.6	43.9	3.3	14.1	10.0	7.5	0.1	13.3	35.1	18.7	16.4	2.2	922
35-39	75.8	70.4	40.1	40.9	3.3	13.6	11.6	16.2	0.3	20.9	36.4	17.4	15.4	3.3	723
40-44	75.3	69.5	38.3	35.3	2.8	12.6	10.2	27.7	0.2	19.7	36.6	14.5	14.7	4.8	538
45-49	66.5	61.5	29.8	27.5	2.5	7.4	6.7	27.0	0.2	15.6	27.5	9.4	8.2	3.0	403
Total	68.2	61.7	34.6	37.0	2.5	11.7	9.2	11.5	0.1	13.3	32.4	15.2	15.9	2.2	4012

* Enquête Tunisienne sur la Prévalence de la Contraception, 1983, p. 83, ONFP, Tunis, juillet 1985.

Source: Tunisie Enquête Démographique et de Santé, Tunis 1988, Table 6.5

Table TUN 6: Percentage distribution of currently married women currently using contraception by method and age, Tunis, 1988

			Modern Methods						Traditional Methods						
Age	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Other Scientific Methods	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Any Traditional Method	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	Not Currently Using	Total	Total Number
15-19	11.1	9.5	1.6	4.8	0.0	3.2	0.0	0.0	1.6	1.6	0.0	0.0	88.9	100.0	63
20-24	34.9	28.3	8.3	17.1	0.6	1.1	0.9	0.2	6.6	4.9	1.7	0.0	65.1	100.0	527
25-29	44.0	35.0	9.3	21.5	0.5	0.6	1.0	2.1	9.1	5.4	3.3	0.4	56.0	100.0	836
30-34	55.0	43.9	12.4	20.8	1.2	0.5	1.7	7.3	11.1	7.4	2.9	0.8	45.0	100.0	922
35-39	59.2	48.0	10.0	17.8	1.1	1.5	1.8	16.2	11.2	7.7	2.1	1.4	40.8	100.0	723
40-44	61.2	49.7	5.9	12.1	0.9	1.7	1.3	27.8	11.5	7.1	3.0	1.5	38.8	100.0	538
45-49	43.2	38.2	3.5	5.7	0.2	0.7	1.2	26.8	5.0	4.2	0.2	0.5	56.8	100.0	463
Total															
EDS (1988)	49.8	40.4	8.8	17.0	0.8	1.0	1.3	11.5	9.4	6.3	2.4	0.7	50.2	100.0	4012
ETPC (1983)*	41.1	34.1	5.1	13.2	0.4	1.5	1.3	12.5	6.9	-	1.8	0.7	58.9	100.0	2160
ETF (1978)**	31.4	24.8	6.5	8.7	0.1	0.7	1.2	7.5	6.6	-	2.0	0.8	68.6	100.0	3952

---

*Enquête Tunisienne sur la Prévalence Contraceptive, 1983, p. 87, ONFP, Tunis, juillet 1985.
**Enquête Tunisienne sur la Fécondité, 1978, Vol. I, p. 104, ONFP, Tunis, décembre 1982

Source: Enquête Démographique et de Santé, Tunis 1988, Table 6.7

Table TUN 7: Pecentage distribution of currently married women by contraceptive method currently being used and certain socio-demographic charactistics, Tunis, 1988

Socio-Demographic Characteristic	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Modern Methods						Any Traditional Method	Traditional Methods			Not Currently Using	Total	Total Number
			Pill	IUD	Injection	Other Scientific Methods	Condom	Female Sterilisation		Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal	Other			
Area															
Urban	60.5	47.6	11.1	21.9	0.4	1.4	1.6	11.2	12.9	9.3	3.2	0.4	39.5	100.0	2349
Rural	34.6	30.1	5.7	10.0	1.4	0.4	0.8	11.8	4.5	2.0	1.3	1.3	65.4	100.0	1663
Region															
Tunis	63.9	51.5	13.5	22.2	0.1	1.7	0.9	13.1	12.4	10.2	1.9	0.3	36.1	100.0	743
North East	57.1	41.3	10.9	15.2	0.3	1.0	1.4	12.6	15.7	11.0	3.6	1.1	42.9	100.0	699
North West	51.3	48.9	9.1	21.0	2.1	1.3	0.5	14.9	2.4	1.1	1.3	0.0	48.7	100.0	624
Central West	31.5	27.3	5.6	8.9	0.5	0.2	0.5	11.6	4.3	1.2	2.0	1.0	68.5	100.0	587
Central East	48.8	38.0	3.6	20.6	1.5	0.3	1.2	10.8	10.8	7.6	2.7	0.5	51.2	100.0	748
South	41.4	32.6	10.1	11.9	0.3	1.6	3.1	5.4	8.8	4.4	2.8	1.6	58.6	100.0	611
Education															
None	42.3	37.4	6.8	12.8	1.1	0.7	0.8	15.4	4.9	2.1	1.7	1.1	57.7	100.0	2271
Primary	56.8	44.1	11.9	21.2	0.5	1.8	1.9	6.9	12.6	8.7	3.6	0.3	43.2	100.0	1251
Secondary and over	66.5	44.5	10.6	25.7	0.4	0.8	1.8	5.1	22.0	19.2	2.7	0.2	33.5	100.0	490
No. of Children Living															
None	3.5	1.3	0.6	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	2.2	1.3	1.0	0.0	96.5	100.0	312
1	34.2	25.2	7.7	14.2	0.0	1.0	1.7	0.6	9.0	6.3	2.5	0.2	65.8	100.0	480
2	58.0	46.4	11.7	28.8	0.8	1.2	1.4	2.6	11.7	8.3	3.0	0.3	42.0	100.0	660
3	55.7	43.1	11.6	23.4	0.6	0.8	0.5	6.2	12.7	10.6	1.8	0.3	44.3	100.0	662
4+	56.4	47.6	8.5	14.1	1.2	1.2	1.6	21.0	8.7	4.8	2.6	1.3	43.6	100.0	1898
Total	49.8	40.4	8.8	17.0	0.8	1.0	1.3	11.5	9.4	6.3	2.4	0.7	50.2	100.0	4012

Source: Tunisie Enquête Démographique et de Santé, Tunis 1988, Table 6.8

Table TUN 8: Percentage distribution of currently married women who are not currently using any contraceptive method but intend to use in the future by the desire to use contraception within 12 months or later and method preferred, Tunis, 1988

Prefered Method	Within 12 Months	Later	Total
Pill	18.2	18.6	18.3
IUD	29.9	26.0	29.2
Injection	8.7	5.6	8.1
Vaginal methods	2.9	1.1	2.5
Condom	1.0	1.1	1.0
Female sterilization	13.5	22.6	15.3
Periodic abstinence	4.0	4.5	4.1
Withdrawal	0.7	0.0	0.6
Other	5.2	7.3	5.6
Subcutaneous implant	3.1	0.0	2.5
Do not know	12.8	13.0	12.9
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Total number	732	177	909

Source: Tunisie Enquête Démographique et de Santé en Tunis 1988, Table 6.17

Table TUN 9: Percentage distribution of ever married women who think that it is acceptable to have messages on family planning through the mass media by age and certain socio-dempgraphic characteristics, Tunis, 1988

Socio-demographic Characteristics	Age							
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	Total
Area								
Urban	92.6	95.0	94.3	93.7	92.8	93.4	88.8	93.3
Rural	71.1	83.1	88.3	86.0	83.5	85.5	77.4	84.3
Region								
Tunis	80.0	88.6	95.2	93.4	87.2	89.6	84.4	90.7
North East	85.7	96.7	94.7	94.3	89.9	95.2	90.4	93.4
North West	57.1	78.8	87.0	89.4	88.4	86.3	77.6	85.5
Central West	87.5	87.4	93.0	89.8	90.4	85.2	79.7	88.8
Central East	91.7	93.3	89.0	88.2	93.8	97.2	90.2	91.5
South	72.2	91.9	91.9	86.6	83.3	86.5	79.3	86.4
Education								
None	65.2	85.5	87.0	86.7	87.5	90.6	83.5	86.8
Primary	85.7	92.2	95.1	95.9	92.8	93.8	89.3	94.0
Secondary & higher	100.0	95.1	94.3	91.3	88.6	80.6	85.0	91.2
Total	80.0	89.7	91.8	90.6	88.9	90.5	83.9	89.6

Source: Tunisie Enquête Démographic et de Santé en Tunis, 1988, Table 6.19

Table TUN 10: Percentage distribution of currently married women who do not want any more children (includes those sterilized) by number of children living and certain socio-demographic characteristics, Tunis, 1988

Socio-demographic Characteristics	Number of Living Children*					
	0	1	2	3	4+	Total
Area						
Urban	0.7	10.9	42.5	69.7	89.7	61.8
Rural	3.4	6.5	24.4	40.2	72.9	51.0
Region						
Tunis	3.7	17.6	54.8	76.7	90.2	65.9
North East	2.1	5.6	40.5	70.5	88.7	62.7
North West	3.6	9.6	44.8	60.2	85.4	62.0
Central West	2.4	4.6	11.2	39.0	73.0	47.2
Central East	0.0	4.8	35.2	50.0	79.5	53.5
South	0.0	9.3	12.9	40.3	74.6	50.4
Education						
None	3.4	11.3	29.0	46.3	80.4	60.6
Primary	0.0	7.3	36.0	61.6	84.3	52.0
Secondary & higher	0.0	8.2	51.7	84.3	88.8	55.5
Total	1.8	9.2	37.0	59.2	81.6	57.3

Source: Tunisie Enquête Démographique et de Santé en Tunis, 1988, Table 7.3

*** Includes current** pregnancy

UGANDA

BACKGROUND

The Government has viewed its fertility as too high since 1976. However, no explicit policy has been formulated. Since 1980, the Government has considered family planning as an important component of maternal and child health. As part of the Government's primary health care strategy, family planning activities have been integrated into the overall maternal and child health programme.

The Uganda Demographic and Health Survey (UDHS) was carried out from September 1988 to February 1989 to provide data on fertility, family planning, childhood mortality and basic indicators of maternal and child health. A more specific objective of the survey was to provide baseline data for the South West region and the area in the Central region known as the Luwero Triangle, where the Government and UNICEF support a primary health care project. The survey covered 4,730 women aged 15-49 in 24 districts. Nine northern districts were not covered due to security reasons. Selected tables from the survey on family planning are presented.

FINDINGS FROM THE SURVEY

1. Knowledge of family planning

Table UGA 1 shows that 84% of women in union and 82% among all women knew a contraceptive method and that 3 out of 4 also knew source for information or service for the method. Among the women in union, 78% indicated they knew a modern method of contraception and 62% knew a traditional method. The most commonly known modern methods among married women are: pill 68%, female sterilization 63%, injection 41%, condom 31%, and IUD 21%. Periodic abstinence (45%) and withdrawal (22%) were the two most commonly known traditional methods among married women.

Knowledge of modern methods among married women was higher in urban areas (94%) than in rural areas (76%). Similarly knowledge for source of information for the method was higher in urban (90%) than in rural areas (70%) as shown in Table UGA2. Knowledge of modern methods varied with level of education among married women from 67% for those with no education to 99% among those with higher education beyond middle school.

2. Use of family planning

Although knowledge of contraceptive methods is high, actual use is very low as seen from Table UGA5. The overall contraceptive prevalence at the time of the survey was about 6% among all women and 5% among married women. The prevalence rate with respect to modern methods was 2.7% among all women and 2.5% among married women. Use of specific modern methods among married women were: pill 1.1%, female sterilization 0.8%, injection 0.4 and IUD 0.2%. However, among the married women, 2.4% were using traditional methods of contraception of which 1.6% were using periodic abstinence and 0.3% withdrawal method.

There is variation in use of contraception by place of residence as well as by the level of education as shown in Table UGA6. Overall use of contraception among married women was 3.6% in rural areas while it was 18% in urban areas. Prevalence rates with respected to modern methods were: 12% in urban areas and 1.5% in rural areas. The methods used in urban areas among married women are dominated by the pill (7%) followed by IUD and injection (1.7% each) and female sterilization (1.6%). These methods are hardly used in rural areas. While 5.8% of married women were using traditional methods of contraception in urban areas, only 2% were doing so in rural areas. Use of contraceptive increases with increase in level of education, for example, the overall contraceptive use among married women with no education was about 2% while it was about 17 times as high among married women with higher education beyond middle school. Among the married women with no education, 9.2% were using the pill while 16% of the married women with higher education were using the pill.

3. Non use of contraception and future needs.

Among the non pregnant women who were sexually active who were not using contraception but who indicated that they would be unhappy if they became pregnant, it is noted from Table UGA7 that 1/3 were not using contraception for lack of knowledge; 1/5 for religious reasons. Some of the other reasons for non use included: access/availability problems (9%), inconvenient to use (8%), post partum/breast feeding (6%), opposed to family planning (5%), husbands disapproval (4%). At the time of the survey, 71% of the married women who were not using contraception indicated that they did not intended to use contraception in the future, see Table UGA8.

However, it is observed from Table UGA11 that among the married women knowing a contraceptive method, 71% approve of family planning; and these women stated that 26% of the husbands approved also. Approvals are higher in urban areas (83%) than in rural areas (69%). Moreover, approvals increase with increase in education. It is also noted that 68% of all women indicate that it is acceptable for family planning information to be presented on radio or newspaper while 27% said it is not acceptable (Table UGA10). With regard to teaching of family planning in school, 66% approve and 29% do not.

It is noted from Table UGA 12 that 60% of the married women knowing a contraceptive method never discussed family planning with their husbands 12 months before the survey while 27% discussed it once or twice and 14% said they discussed it more often. Lack of free discussion among couples is one of the reasons for non use of family planning. With more openness and publicity given to family planning, especially in rural areas where the majority of population live, significant changes and demand for family planning would increase.

Already, it is observed from Tables UGA 13 and 14 that at the time of the survey, one third of the married women wanted to delay the birth of their next child at least by 2 years while nearly one fifth said they wanted no more children. This gives total family planning need of about 53%.

Table UGA 1: Percentage of all women and currently married women knowing any contraceptive method and knowing a source (For Information or Services), by specific method, Uganda, 1988/89

Method	Knows Method		Knows Source	
	AW	CMW	AW	CMW
Any method	81.9	84.0	74.5	76.7
Any modern method	76.5	77.9	70.7	72.3
Pill	66.4	67.7	53.6	54.4
IUD	20.2	21.1	15.9	16.3
Injection	39.7	40.8	30.9	35.5
Diaphragm/Foam/Jelly	11.3	11.6	8.0	8.7
Condom	32.5	31.1	21.9	20.9
Female sterilization	59.1	62.6	56.4	59.7
Male sertilization	8.2	8.8	7.5	8.2
Any traditional method	58.6	62.4	39.1	41.2
Periodic abstinence	42.6	45.0	39.1	41.2
Withdrawal	20.5	22.0	-	-
Other	31.1	33.4	-	-

AW = All women (4730) CMW = Currently married women (3180)

Source: Uganda Demographic Health Survey 1988/89, Table 4.1

Table UGA 2: Percentage of currently married women knowing at least one modern method and knowing a source for a modern method, by background characteristics, Uganda, 1988/89

Background Characteristic Any method	Knows Modern Method	Knows Source	Wtd. No. of Women
Age			
15-19	74.4	69.5	422
20-24	78.2	72.9	710
25-29	83.2	77.7	705
30-34	76.9	69.8	506
35-39	79.3	74.2	363
40-44	76.1	70.3	252
45-49	69.1	61.8	223
Residence			
Urban	94.2	90.3	290
Rural	76.3	70.4	2890
Region			
West Nile	17.8	11.9	194
East	84.8	75.4	979
Central	78.7	74.1	777
West	61.8	56.8	194
South West	83.3	79.9	886
Kampala	96.3	93.3	151
Luwero Triangle	89.7	84.9	313
Education			
No education	67.1	58.7	1409
Some primary	83.2	79.2	1294
Primary comp.	94.1	91.5	241
Middle	95.3	93.1	172
Higher	99.1	99.1	64
Total	77.9	72.2	3180

Source: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 1988/89, Table 4.2

Table UGA 3: Percent distribution of women who have ever heard of a contraceptive mehtod by main problem perceived in using the method, according to specific method, Uganda, 1988/89

Main Problem Perceived	Pill	IUD	Injection	Diaphragm/ Foam Jelly	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Male Sterilisation	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal
	Contraceptive Method								
Not effective	1.7	3.7	0.6	4.8	4.8	0.3	0.1	15.7	12.5
Husband disapproved	0.1	0.4	0.1	1.1	2.6	0.3	2.8	6.2	11.9
Health concerns	45.0	33.3	31.8	21.0	22.4	22.9	10.4	0.0	2.0
Access/availability	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Costs too much	0.0	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.2	1.1	1.1	0.0	0.0
Inconvenient to use	0.8	2.7	1.0	6.5	5.6	0.0	0.0	4.4	18.7
Method permanent	3.0	1.4	8.6	0.7	0.3	26.6	35.8	0.2	0.2
Other	0.6	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.4	0.7	0.8	1.3	0.5
None	7.0	7.1	8.7	10.1	11.6	11.8	7.5	38.9	23.6
Don't know	41.8	51.4	48.2	55.7	52.2	36.3	41.5	33.3	30.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	3141	956	1078	535	1536	2796	390	2015	968

Source: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 1988/89, Table 4.3

Table UGA 4: Percent distribution of women knowing a contraceptive method by supply source they said they would use, according to specific method, Uganda, 1988/89

Supply Source that would be Used	Pill	IUD	Injection	Diaphragm/ Foam Jelly	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Male Sterilisation	Periodic Abstinence
	Contraceptive Method							
Government hospital	47.1	48.4	59.5	37.4	33.9	90.1	81.1	7.8
Govt. health centrer	1.4	1.1	1.4	1.9	1.0	0.7	1.2	0.7
FPAU[a] clinic	21.8	24.8	22.6	29.3	15.1	1.7	5.8	6.0
Mobile clinic	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.2
Field worker	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3
Private doctor	1.2	1.2	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.2	0.5	1.1
Private hosp., clinic	2.3	2.7	2.7	0.8	1.7	2.8	2.3	0.5
Pharmacy/shop	5.1	0.0	0.0	5.8	12.8	0.0	0.0	1.8
Church	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.4	0.0	0.4	54.1
Friends, relatives	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3
Other	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.9	0.0	0.1	6.9
Nowhere	0.5	0.3	0.5	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	11.2
Don't know	19.2	20.5	11.9	22.3	32.5	4.2	8.1	8.1
Missing	0.1	0.9	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	3141	956	1078	535	1536	2796	390	2015

[a] Family Planning Association of Uganda

Source: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 1988/89, Table 4.4

Table UGA 5: Percent distribution of all women and currently married women, by contraceptive method currently being used, according to age, Uganda, 1988/89

Age	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Any Trad'l Method	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	Not Currently Using	Total	Weighted Number of Women
	Contraceptive Mehtod													
All Women														
15-19	2.6	1.2	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	1.2	0.0	0.1	97.4	100.0	1157
20-24	5.4	1.8	1.6	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	3.6	3.1	0.4	0.1	94.6	100.0	985
25-29	5.7	2.6	1.8	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	3.1	2.2	0.6	0.2	94.3	100.0	859
30-34	6.7	3.1	1.3	0.1	1.0	0.0	0.7	3.7	2.5	0.3	0.8	93.3	100.0	620
35-39	7.9	5.6	1.9	0.5	1.8	0.0	1.3	2.3	2.2	0.0	0.2	92.1	100.0	459
40-44	8.6	5.4	0.7	0.2	0.6	0.0	3.9	3.1	1.6	0.0	1.5	91.4	100.0	345
45-49	7.1	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	4.5	2.7	1.1	0.7	92.9	100.0	304
Total	5.5	2.7	1.4	0.2	0.4	0.0	0.7	2.9	2.2	0.3	0.4	94.5	100.0	4730
Currently Married Women														
15-19	1.7	1.2	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.5	0.0	0.0	98.3	100.0	422
20-24	2.8	1.1	0.9	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.7	1.4	0.3	0.0	97.2	100.0	710
25-29	4.3	1.9	1.1	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.2	2.4	1.8	0.6	0.1	95.7	100.0	705
30-34	5.9	2.6	1.1	0.1	1.0	0.0	0.5	3.3	2.0	0.3	0.9	94.1	100.0	506
35-39	8.1	6.0	1.8	0.6	1.8	0.0	1.7	2.2	2.0	0.0	0.2	91.9	100.0	363
40-44	8.2	5.2	1.0	0.2	0.2	0.0	3.8	2.9	0.9	0.0	2.1	91.8	100.0	252
45-49	7.9	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	5.5	3.0	1.5	1.0	92.1	100.0	223
Total	4.9	2.5	1.1	0.2	0.4	0.0	0.8	2.4	1.6	0.3	0.4	95.1	100.0	3180

Source: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 1988/89, Table 4.6

Table UGA 6: Percent distribution of currently married women by contraceptive method currently being used, according to background characteristics, Uganda, 1988/89

	Contraceptive Mehtod Currently Being Used													
Background Characteristic	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Any Trad'l Method	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	Not Currently Using	Total	Weighted Number of Women
Residence														
Urban	18.0	12.2	7.0	1.7	1.7	0.2	1.6	5.8	4.5	0.8	0.6	82.0	100.0	290
Rural	3.6	1.5	0.5	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.7	2.0	1.3	0.3	0.4	96.4	100.0	2890
Region														
West Nile	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.8	0.0	0.0	99.2	100.0	194
East	3.5	2.0	0.2	0.3	0.6	0.0	0.9	1.5	1.2	0.2	0.2	96.5	100.0	979
Central	4.7	2.4	1.1	0.0	0.3	0.0	1.0	2.3	1.2	0.3	0.8	95.3	100.0	777
West	6.8	3.4	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.7	3.4	1.7	0.8	0.8	93.2	100.0	194
South West	3.6	0.9	0.5	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	2.7	1.8	0.5	0.4	96.4	100.0	886
Kampala	24.6	17.9	10.1	2.2	2.6	0.4	2.6	6.7	5.6	0.7	0.4	75.4	100.0	151
'uwero Tri	5.0	2.2	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.4	2.9	2.3	0.2	0.4	95.0	100.0	313
Education														
No.educa.	1.9	0.9	0.2	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.4	1.0	0.6	0.2	0.2	98.1	100.0	1409
Some Prim.	4.8	2.3	0.8	0.2	0.4	0.0	0.9	2.5	1.7	0.2	0.6	95.2	100.0	1294
Prim.comp.	9.1	4.0	1.4	0.2	1.1	0.0	1.3	5.1	3.1	1.4	0.7	90.9	100.0	261
Middle	12.7	7.2	3.9	1.0	0.3	0.0	2.0	5.5	4.4	0.8	0.3	87.3	100.0	172
Higher	34.1	22.7	15.8	2.6	0.9	0.9	2.6	11.4	7.9	2.6	0.9	65.9	100.0	64
No. of living children														
None	0.9	0.4	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.4	0.0	0.0	99.1	100.0	380
1	2.7	1.2	0.7	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.3	1.5	1.1	0.4	0.0	97.3	100.0	538
2	3.9	2.7	1.9	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.7	1.1	0.8	0.0	0.3	96.1	100.0	487
3	4.4	2.0	1.1	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.6	2.4	1.9	0.5	0.0	95.6	100.0	444
4+	7.4	3.7	1.0	0.4	1.0	0.0	1.3	3.7	2.3	0.5	0.9	92.6	100.0	1331
Total	4.9	2.5	1.1	0.2	0.4	0.0	0.8	2.4	1.6	0.3	0.4	95.1	100.0	3180

Source: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 1988/89, Table 4.7

Table UGA 7: Percent distribution of nonpregnant women who are sexually active and who are not using any contraceptive method, who would be unhappy if they became pregnant, by main reason for nonuse, according to age, Uganda, 1988/89

Main Reason for Nonuse	Age <30	Age 30+	Total
Lack of knowledge	37.9	27.5	33.4
Opposed to F.P.	6.3	3.1	4.9
Husband disapproves	4.0	3.6	3.8
Others disapprove	0.6	0.4	0.5
Infrequent sex	2.8	4.4	3.5
Postpartum/breastfeeding	6.2	4.7	5.6
Menopausal/subfecund	2.5	2.0	2.3
Health concerns	1.0	1.3	1.2
Access/availability	8.5	9.2	8.8
Cost too much	0.8	2.6	1.6
Fatalistic	0.4	1.2	0.8
Religion	23.7	14.4	19.6
Inconvenient to use	0.0	18.3	8.1
Other	4.6	6.0	5.2
Don't know	0.6	1.2	0.8
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	870	693	1563

Source: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 1988/89, Table 4.12

Table UGA8: Percent distribution of currently married women who are not currently using any contraceptive method, by intention to use in the future, according to number of living children, Uganda, 1988/89

Intention to Use in the future	Number of Living Children: None	1	2	3	4+	Total
Intend to use in next 12 months	2.8	5.3	11.0	10.9	17.0	11.9
Intend to use later	5.2	9.1	7.0	8.5	5.8	6.9
Intend to use, not sure when	0.2	0.7	2.5	2.2	4.0	2.6
Unsure about whether will use	7.9	11.0	6.8	9.6	6.4	7.8
Do not intend to use	83.9	73.9	72.8	68.8	66.8	70.8
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	275	496	513	425	1316	3025

Note: Women who were pregnant at the time of the survey are included.

Source: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 1988/89, Table 4.13

Table UGA9: Percent distirbution of currently married women who are not using a contraceptive method but who intend to use in the future, by preferred method, according to whether they intend to use in the next 12 months or later, Uganda, 1988/89

Preferred Method	Intends to Use: In Next 12 Months	After 12 Months	Total
Pill	34.7	30.5	33.1
IUD	3.5	2.3	3.1
Injection	23.0	19.9	21.9
Diaphragm/Foam/Jelly	0.6	1.2	0.8
Condom	0.2	1.6	0.7
Female sterilization	7.7	9.3	8.3
Male sterilization	0.0	0.3	0.1
Periodic abstinence	11.3	11.7	11.2
withdrawal	1.5	0.7	1.2
other	8.3	6.6	7.7
Don't know	8.9	15.8	11.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	361	208	568

Source: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 1988/89, Table 4.14

Table UGA10: Percent distribution of all women by whether they feel it is acceptable to have family planning information presented on the radio, in the newsparer, or taught in school, by background characterisitcs, Uganda 1988/89

Background Characterstic	Radio or Newspaper Accept-able	 Not Accept-able	 Don't Know	Taught in School Accept-able	 Not Accept-able	 Don't Know	No. of Women
Residence							
Urban	80.2	17.3	2.5	73.0	24.7	2.3	542
Rural	66.4	28.4	5.2	65.4	30.0	4.6	4188
Region							
West Nile	32.9	50.9	16.1	30.4	55.3	14.3	265
East	78.7	16.7	4.7	78.1	16.7	5.1	1305
Central	62.6	34.1	3.3	58.5	38.0	3.5	1177
West	60.8	34.3	4.8	57.8	37.3	4.8	273
South West	67.5	27.6	4.9	69.1	28.2	2.7	1415
Kampala	82.5	15.2	2.3	71.9	26.0	2.1	296
Luwero Triangle	72.2	25.3	2.5	68.5	29.2	2.3	491
Education							
No.educa.	58.4	34.8	6.8	59.0	34.7	6.3	1788
Some Prim.	70.0	25.2	4.9	68.2	27.7	4.0	2048
Prim.comp.	80.3	18.6	1.1	75.5	23.1	1.4	410
Middle	81.1	17.4	1.6	76.0	23.7	0.3	367
Higher	93.7	4.7	1.6	81.1	17.5	1.4	118
Total	68.0	27.1	4.9	66.3	29.4	4.3	4730

Source: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 1988/89, Table 4.15

Table UGA11: **Percentage of currently married women knowing a contraceptive method who approve of family planning and who say their husband approves of family planning by background characteristics, Uganda, 1988/89**

Background Characterstic	Woman Approves	Husband Approves	Total No.
Age			
15-19	64.7	22.2	346
20-24	72.4	27.1	602
25-29	73.8	26.2	616
30-34	68.3	29.8	420
35-39	66.9	27.9	310
40-44	76.3	25.4	208
45-49	67.6	23.5	168
Residence			
Urban	81.6	46.4	278
Rural	69.2	24.1	2392
Region			
West Nile	47.0	10.6	108
East	74.0	20.5	848
Central	63.6	25.8	682
West	69.7	34.2	125
South West	73.5	29.7	761
Kampala	83.8	51.4	146
Luwero Triangle	67.2	20.5	297
Education			
No education	64.0	17.7	1065
Some primary	70.5	26.8	1148
primary completed	82.5	38.4	233
Middle	86.1	43.2	160
Higher	91.3	76.7	63
Total	70.5	26.4	2670

Source: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 1988/89, Table 4.17

Table UGA12: Percentage of currently married women knowing a contraceptive method by number of times discussed family planning with husband, according to curren' age, Uganda, 1988/89

Age	Number of times Discussed Family Planning in the past year				Wtd.
	Never	Once or Twice	More Often	Total	Number of Women
15-19	67.8	23.1	9.1	100.0	346
20-24	61.3	27.4	11.3	100.0	602
25-29	57.2	29.2	13.6	100.0	616
30-34	56.3	26.0	17.6	100.0	420
35-39	52.6	30.1	17.3	100.0	310
40-44	55.4	24.9	19.7	100.0	208
45-49	72.6	17.1	10.3	100.0	168
Total	59.6	26.5	13.8	100.0	2670

Source: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 1988/89, Table 4.10

Table UGA 13: Percent distribution of currently married women by desire for children, according to number of living children, Uganda, 1988/89

Desire for More Children	Number of Living Children							
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	Total
Want another:								
Soon (within two years)	74.3	51.5	47.8	36.9	30.8	30.4	17.8	38.6
Later (after 2+ years)	3.6	40.7	43.9	48.5	46.3	35.4	16.0	33.4
Undecided when	5.7	2.0	2.4	2.0	1.5	2.8	0.2	2.0
Want no more	0.0	1.8	3.8	8.5	17.9	24.6	55.1	19.4
Undecided if want more	3.4	1.2	1.1	3.0	3.1	3.9	5.8	3.2
Say cant't have more	13.1	2.7	0.9	1.1	0.4	2.8	5.2	3.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	279	510	532	444	367	305	743	3180

Source: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 1988/89, Table 5.1

Table UGA 14: Percent distribution of currently married women by desire for children, according to age, Uganda, 1988/89

Desire for More Children	Age							
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	Total
Want another:								
Soon (within two years)	47.7	43.4	41.1	36.8	34.7	27.7	20.5	38.6
Later (after 2+ years)	43.8	48.3	41.9	30.6	17.1	9.3	0.4	33.4
Undecided when	3.1	2.3	1.3	2.4	2.9	0.7	0.0	2.0
Want no more	0.9	3.3	11.4	22.0	37.8	50.7	59.8	19.4
Undecided if want more	3.3	1.6	3.0	4.5	4.0	4.4	1.5	3.1
Say cant't have more	1.1	1.0	1.3	3.7	3.5	7.3	17.9	3.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	422	710	705	506	363	252	223	3180

Source: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 1988/89, Table 5.2

ZAIRE

BACKGROUND

The Government of Zaire adopted a national programme on desirable births in 1977. Thus family planning services were seen as essential in giving families the means and choice on the number of children they want to have and when to have them. In order to evaluate that programme, it was decided to conduct a survey on contraceptive prevalence. The survey "Planification familiale, fécondité et santé familiale" in Zaire was conducted between 1982 to 1984 covering 4 urban centres (Kinshasa, Lubumbashi, Kananga and Kisangasi) and 2 rural areas (Vanga and Nkara). Although the sample did not represent the whole of Zaire, the results reflect a general situation of the areas selected. Vanga was selected because it was the location of a missionary hospital offering rural women information and services with regard to family planning. Nkara, though close to Vanga was far from being influenced directly by the activities from Vanga hospital. Thus Nkara was selected as a control area. Vanga and Nkara are in the same province in Bandundu. Enumeration was undertaken in the various areas as follows : Kinshasa 13 July to 18 November 1982, Lubumbashi 18 August to 9 October 1982, Kananga 5 October to 10 December 1982, Kisangani 18 December 1982 to 8 February 1983, Vanga 18 July to 16 August 1983 and Nkara 15 April to 14 May 1984. In each of the selected areas, a self weighting sample covering women aged 13-49 was selected. Selected tables related to family planning are presented. The next section gives findings on family planning.

FINDINGS OF THE SURVEY

1. Knowledge of family planning

Table ZAI.1 shows that knowledge of at least one method of family planning is high in all the areas ranging from 87% to 97%. Knowledge with regard to at least one traditional method was of similar magnitude. Furthermore, knowledge of modern methods of family planning was also very high ranging from 80% to 92% in the various areas. Lubumbashi, among the 4 urban centres, had the highest rate of knowledge of modern family planning methods 92%, followed by Kananga 87%, Kinshasa 81% and Kisangani 80%. The rate of Vanga rural area at 89% was second in rank to Lubumbashi while the rate for Nkara rural area at 86% was higher than rates in Kinshasa and Kishangani areas.

Variations in knowledge of the modern methods of family planning in the different areas were as follows : pill 47% to 75%; condom 40 to 73%; vaginal methods 10 to 43%; injection 43 to 73%; IUD 14 to 74%; abortion was the most commonly known method ranging from 74 to 91%; female sterilization was the second most commonly known method 66 - 79%; male sterilization 9 to 56%. Apart from the pill, and abortion, Vanga rural area showed higher proportions of women knowing each of the above methods than any other area covered in the survey. This demonstrates that the family planning activities of the missionary hospital in Vanga had a significant impact in educating the population in that area. Apart from male sterilization and vaginal methods, knowledge of each of the other modern methods were between 73 to 88% in Vanga area.

With regard to traditional methods of family planning, the most commonly known are : abstinence, withdrawal and calendar methods. Vanga area shows having the highest knowledge of traditional methods of family planning among the various places in the survey.

2. Use of family planning

Among the ever married women in the 4 urban areas, 70% reported having ever used at least one method of family planning in Kinshasa. The figures for the other urban areas were : Lubumbashi 67%, Kananga 39% and Kisangani 52%. Vanga rural area had the highest ever use rate at 80% while the figure for Nkara rural area was 49%. (See Table ZAI.2). Ever use with regard to at least one modern method of family planning show lower percentages in all the areas ranging from 6% in Nkara rural area to 30% in Vanga rural area. In fact the figure for Vanga was slightly higher than that of Lubumbashi urban centre (29%). Ever use of the pill was the highest among modern methods, 13% in Kinshasa, 16% in Lubumbashi, 12% in Vanga rural area and 3 to 6% in Nkara, Kananga and Kisangani. It is noted that ever use of each of the other modern methods in the various areas ranged as follows condom : 1-10%, vaginal methods 0.3 to 6%, injection 0.6 to 6%, IUD 0.2 to 5%, female sterilization 0.4 to 5%, abortion 0.8 to 9%. Vanga had the highest percentages with regard to condoms, vaginal methods, IUD, and female sterilization in comparison with the other areas. Ever use of at least one traditional method in the various areas ranged from 33% to 72% with Vanga having the highest proportions. In Vanga, Kisangani, Kananga, and Lubumbashi, abstinence had been the highest ever used traditional method in comparison with the calendar and withdrawal methods. There was quite a variation of these traditional methods in the various areas except in Kinshasa where nearly one third of the women ever used each of the three methods.

There was general indication of increase in ever use of family planning with increase in level of education among ever married women though the difference in some cases were not significant (See Table ZAI.3). It is observed that ever use of a family planning method was higher among employed ever married women than those without employment. Moreover ever married women in professional and highly trained category had higher ever use proportions than those in other categories.

Actual use of family planning at the time of the survey in the various areas among women in union was low and was dominated by use of traditional methods. The comparisons of use of traditional and modern methods respectively for each area were as follows : Kinshsa 31 and 4%; Lubumbashi 28 and 8%; Kananga 9 and 3%; Kisangani 16 and 2%; Vanga 27 and 11%; Nkara 15 and 2%. Vanga rural area has the highest prevalence rate of family use with female sterilization accounting for the greatest part among the modern methods (6%) while the pill and injection accounted for about 2% each. It is thus observed that modern use of family planning overall and by specific methods is extremely low in the various areas covered in the survey. With regard to actual use of traditional methods, abstinence was the most commonly used method in Lubumbashi (17%), Kananga (7%), Kisangani (8%) and Vanga (19%). However, the calendar method was the most commonly used method in Kinshasa (14%) and in Nkara (8%). Taking both traditional and modern methods of family planning among women in union at the time of the survey, the prevalence levels for each of the areas were : Kinshasa 35%, Lubumbashi 36%, and Kananga 11%, Kisangani 18%, Vanga 38%, and Nkara 17%. Prevalence with regard to level of education reveals higher proportions of use with increase in level of education (though in some cases differences were not significant between education levels); prevalence use was also noted to be higher among literate than illiterate women (See Table ZAI.5). There is no consistent variation and relationship between employed and unemployed women.

The major reasons for non use of family planning in various areas among women aged 15-49 years in union who were not pregnant and who knew a family planning method at the time of the survey were as follows : desire to have more children 18-42%; lack of interest 7-24%; difficulties in supplies or use 2 to 17%; fear of sideffects 3-9%; breast feeding 7-24%; infertile/sexually in active 7-32%; disapproval of husband and religious beliefs were not major obstacles to use of family planning. (See Table ZAI.6).

Though no tables have been included on future intentions to use family planning methods among women aged 13-49 years in union who were not using contraception, the data had revealed 41-70% had indicated intention to use a modern method in the future. The specific methods intended to be used in future in order of importance in the various area were : the pill (17 - 37%) injection (9 - 18%), female sterilization (6 - 24%), condom, vaginal methods and IUD were not commonly cited except in Kinshasa where 8% of the women intended to use IUD in the future. Women who said they intended to use traditional methods of family planning in the future in the various areas ranged from 29 to 57%.

Table ZAI 1: Percentage distribution of ever married women aged 13-49 years knowing a method of family planning by type of method, and place of residence - Zaire

Method	Urban				Rural	
	Kinshasa	Lubumbashi	Kananga	Kisangani	Vanga	Nkara
Total Number	1108	702	755	886	427	506
Total %	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Know at least one method	87.7	97.3	88.6	86.5	93.7	94.5
Know at least one modern method	81.4	92.2	87.0	80.0	88.8	86.2
Pill	66.3	75.1	72.7	52.5	74.0	47.0
Codom	60.6	58.7	49.0	46.1	72.6	40.1
Vaginal method	23.7	33.3	11.9	9.9	43.1	9.5
Injection	70.3	68.7	53.0	43.1	73.3	55.5
IUD	40.6	36.9	32.6	21.9	74.4	13.8
Abortion	74.3	90.6	80.0	80.1	88.3	86.8
Female sterilization	66.2	78.9	78.5	73.4	84.5	80.8
Male sterilization	15.0	8.7	10.6	9.8	56.4	32.2
Know at least one traditional method	86.4	96.0	86.4	85.3	93.7	94.1
Calendar	64.5	68.5	52.5	51.5	66.0	76.8
Abstinence	74.2	88.9	77.9	68.4	90.2	69.2
Withdrawal	72.8	67.2	55.2	57.1	81.2	42.7
Other traditional methods	4.8	12.3	3.3	7.8	0.5	0.8

Source: Planification Familiale, Fécondité et Santé Familiale au Zaire, 1982-1984, Table 5.2

Table ZAI 2: Percentage distribution of ever married women who ever used at least one method of family planning by type of method and place of residence - Zaire

Method	Urban				Rural	
	Kinshasa	Lubumbashi	Kananga	Kisangani	Vanga	Nkara
Total Number	1108	702	755	886	427	506
Ever used at least one method	69.8	66.7	38.8	52.0	80.3	40.6
Ever used at least one modern method	26.4	29.1	10.7	16.5	30.0	5.9
Pill	12.7	15.5	5.8	6.4	12.2	2.8
Codom	7.0	7.1	1.6	7.1	10.3	1.4
Vaginal method	1.4	3.8	0.3	0.8	5.6	0.4
Injection	5.0	5.6	1.7	1.4	8.5	0.6
IUD	2.5	2.7	1.2	1.1	4.9	0.2
Female sterilization	0.5	1.0	1.5	0.3	5.4	0.4
Male sterilization	0	0	0	0	0	0
Abortion	9.4	7.5	2.1	5.5	1.6	0.8
Ever used at least one traditional method	63.4	59.7	33.1	47.5	72.4	46.3
Calendar	32.4	31.1	9.4	16.1	34.0	32.4
Abstinence	32.1	37.9	22.9	32.2	53.6	27.3
Withdrawal	31.9	17.7	6.5	21.8	33.0	7.7
Other traditional methods	1.7	3.3	3.0	1.2	0.2	-

Source: Planification Familiale, Fécondité et Santé Familiale au Zaire, 1982-1984, Table 5.6

Table IAI 3: Percentage distribution of ever married women 13-49 years who ever used at least one family planning method by selected demographic and socio-economic variables by place of residence - Zaire

Selected Demographic and Socio-economic Variables	Urban				Rural	
	Kinshasa	Lubumbashi	Kananga	Kisangani	Vanga	Nkara
Total Number	1108	702	755	886	427	506
Age						
13-19 years	59.2	52.8	23.1	43.9	58.2	50.0
20-24 "	72.5	75.9	46.8	50.0	78.2	51.9
25-29 "	75.5	73.3	37.8	50.3	85.7	50.6
30-34 "	75.5	64.2	39.8	51.6	81.5	46.5
35-39 "	77.1	67.6	45.1	52.4	88.6	43.1
40-44 "	63.0	56.8	41.2	40.3	86.0	40.4
45-49 "	57.8	51.9	36.4	44.9	89.3	28.9
Number of children living						
None						
1 - 2	58.9	50.0	17.8	38.4	62.0	59.2
3 - 5	60.0	60.8	40.6	52.8	79.3	47.6
6 and over	77.3	71.5	44.4	56.7	86.5	51.0
	73.9	68.7	44.6	56.3	87.8	37.5
Level of education						
No education	60.6	48.7	32.4	36.0	78.3	41.5
Primary	70.4	62.3	36.5	50.0	79.4	51.7
Secondary and over	71.9	76.5	45.6	67.4	85.4	57.9
Literacy						
Literate	71.6	71.8	42.7	61.4	83.4	97.1
Illiterate	64.7	52.4	33.9	38.7	78.0	93.5
Level of education of partner (a)						
No education	57.1*	27.3*	0*	55.0*	69.8	44.0
Primary	70.2	54.7	42.8	47.5	86.9	40.5
Secondary	71.4	71.1	39.0	54.7	87.1	61.0
Higher education	77.9	88.8	57.6	71.9	83.3*	50.0*
Do not know/not sure	66.4	50.0	36.1	49.1	71.4*	80.0*
Employment status and type of occupation						
With occupation	74.1	75.4	39.9	54.3	82.4	48.3
Professional & highly trained persons	85.1	87.1	53.8	79.4	90.9*	76.2*
Commercial	71.4	78.7	36.8	50.8	76.7	37.5*
Agriculture	64.3*	100.0*	43.4	59.8	81.6	47.4
Service/other	76.0	66.7	44.4*	57.9*	100.0*	75.0*
Without occupation	66.7	63.2	37.7	50.4	64.7	53.6
Religion						
Catholic	72.2	69.3	41.9	55.9	81.3	49.5
Protestant	62.5	68.4	41.5	48.4	79.6	39.4
Other	70.5	60.3	31.2	49.1	100.0*	64.7*
Place residence during childhood						
Same place	72.2	69.3	39.3	59.2	80.0	44.9
Other urban centre	68.0	74.8	37.5	50.0	83.3	52.6
Other village	65.8	55.2	38.5	34.1	81.8	64.2

* Less than 25 cases
(a) Women currently in union

Source: Planification Familiale, et Santé Familiale au Zaire, 1982-1984, Table 5.8

Table ZAI 4: Percentage distribution of women currently in union aged 15-49 years by contraception method used and place of residence - Zaire

Method	Urban				Rural	
	Kinshasa	Lubumbashi	Kananga	Kisangani	Vanga	Nkara
Total Number	971	633	669	752	329	451
Total %	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Use any method	34.8	35.8	11.3	18.3	38.1	16.9
Use any modern method	4.2	7.6	2.6	2.3	10.9	2.1
Pill	1.3	3.6	0.6	0.4	1.8	1.2
Condom	0.4	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0
Vaginal method	0.2	0.3	0	0	0	0
Injection	1.3	0.8	0.3	0.5	1.8	0.2
IUD	0.6	1.6	0.1	0.7	0.9	0
Female sterilization	0.4	1.1	1.3	0.4	6.1	0.7
Male sterilization	0	0	0	0	0	0
Use any traditional method	30.6	28.2	8.7	16.3	27.2	14.8
Calendar	13.9	8.8	1.6	4.5	3.6	8.3
Abstinence	9.1	16.9	6.7	8.4	19.1	6.3
Withdrawal	6.9	1.4	0.4	2.5	4.5	0.2
Folklore method	0.7	1.1	0	0.9	0	0
Do not use any method	65.2	64.2	88.7	81.4	61.9	83.1

Source: Planification Familiale, Fécondité et Santé Familiale au Zaire, 1982-1984, Table 6.1

Table ZAI 5. Percentage distribution of women 13-49 years in union practicing contraception according to selected demographic and socio-economic variables by place of residence - Zaire

Selected Demographic and Socio-economic	Urban				Rural	
	Kinshasa	Lubumbashi	Kananga	Kisangani	Vanga	Mbara
Total Number	967	633	667	752	329	431
Total %	34.9	35.9	11.5	18.7	36.3	13.9
Age						
13-19 years	38.9	34.6	9.4	20.0	34.8*	38.2
20-24 "	39.9	36.3	11.3	19.4	40.5	17.6
25-29 "	37.2	36.5	8.4	16.8	31.8	17.3
30-34 "	28.6	44.0	6.0	23.1	37.3	15.7
35-39 "	47.2	38.8	18.4	16.5	56.1	11.5
40-44 "	21.4	16.6	20.0	14.4	37.3	13.4
45-49 "	13.0	11.2*	10.3	21.1	25.0	8.6
Number of children living						
None	36.0	28.1	2.1	13.8	26.0	39.3
1 - 2	34.6	33.4	11.9	16.2	39.6	12.4
3 - 5	31.4	39.2	9.9	20.3	32.1	16.1
6 and over	40.8	39.5	18.3	25.4	48.2	13.4
Want to have a child						
Want more children	36.3	30.8	8.6	15.3	36.5	17.4
Want no more children	33.4	50.0	23.2	24.4	47.1	13.3
Do not know	27.3	33.8	10.5	27.1	0*	33.3*
Level of education						
No education	21.7	25.4	10.6	10.9	36.0	13.4
Primary	34.1	33.3	11.4	14.1	39.0	14.8
Secondary or higher	39.3	41.6	12.4	31.0	42.6	32.0
Litracy						
Literate	38.0	39.9	13.2	22.6	45.3	22.7
Illiterate	25.4	26.2	9.4	12.2	33.5	14.2
Level of education of partner (a)						
No education	28.5*	18.2*	0*	15.0*	32.5	10.0
Primary	28.7	26.7	16.9	17.2	41.0	10.8
Secondary	37.5	36.7	8.6	17.5	37.4	23.2
Higher education	41.0	54.6	27.3	41.2	50.0*	25.0*
Do not know/not sure	30.2	23.1	9.2	15.1	14.3	40.0*
Employment status and type of occupation						
With occupations	37.0	39.0	12.9	21.1	38.5	14.5
Professional & highly trained persons	52.6	32.1	9.1*	44.0	60.0*	27.3*
Commercial	32.5	35.7	11.5	17.5	40.5*	27.3*
Agriculture	16.7*	0	10.7	17.9	37.2	13.3*
Service/other	50.0*	40.0	0*	31.2*	25.0*	100.0*
Without occupation	33.8	34.2	10.2	17.1	39.1*	72.2*
Religion						
Catholic	36.5	37.6	14.0	23.9	35.0	17.2
Protestant	32.7	36.6	11.9	15.8	38.9	19.3
Other	33.0	33.1	6.0	7.4	40.0*	0
Place of residence during childhood						
Same place	37.4	36.9	12.9	21.7	38.9	16.9
Other urban centre	33.4	40.5	8.3	22.7	50.0*	9.7
Other village	29.6	30.5	10.7	8.2	35.8	16.6

* Less than 25 cases

(a) Only for women currently in union

Source: Planification Familiale, Fécondité et Santé Familial au Zaire, 1982-1984, Table 6.2

Table ZAI 6: Percentage distribution of women aged 15-49 currently in union, not pregnant and know a method of family planning by main reason for non-use and place of residence - Zaire

Reason for non-use	Urban				Rural	
	Kinshasa	Lubumbashi	Kananga	Kisangani	Vanga	Nkara
Total Number	390	291	433	403	143	269
Total %	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Fear of side effects	8.5	8.6	5.1	4.0	6.3	3.0
Difficulties in supplies or use	8.5	9.6	3.2	16.9	4.9	1.5
Disapproval of husband	2.8	1.7	4.2	1.7	-	0.7
Religious beliefs	3.3	5.2	4.8	1.5	-	1.1
Lack of interest	14.6	23.7	12.0	16.1	7.0	12.3
Wants to have more children	23.3	29.2	33.5	41.9	17.5	33.1
Breastfeeding	11.8	10.0	19.6	7.4	23.8	17.8
Infertile/sexually inactive	19.0	7.9	15.5	7.4	32.2	6.7
Other	8.2	4.1	2.1	3.0	8.4	23.8

Source: Planification Familiale, Fécondité et Santé Familiale au Zaire, 1982-1984, Table 6.9

ZIMBABWE

BACKGROUND

Soon after independence, the Government of Zimbabwe took over the family planning association which was previously administered by the colonial government. MCH/FP were integrated in 1983 in order to bring together specialized MCH/FP activities into a more co-ordinated set of activities with interactive linkages through organizational, managerial and operational arrangements. In 1984 the family planning association was legally made a parastatal organization under the Ministry of Health and named the Zimbabwe National Family Planning Council (ZNFPC). Among the objectives of the family planning and MCH programmes are to: reduce morbidity and mortality; promote child spacing practice; to extend coverage of information and services on MCH/FP.

The Zimbabwe Reproductive Health Survey (ZRHS) was conducted between July and October 1984 in order to provide data on fertility levels, maternal and child health, contraceptive knowledge and use and attitudes toward family planning. The sample covered women aged 15-49 in rural and urban areas. Another survey, the Zimbabwe Demographic and Health Survey (ZDHS) was conducted between September 1988 and January 1989. The objectives of the survey were to provide information on: fertility levels, trends, and preferences; family planning awareness, approval and use; basic indicators of maternal and child health and infant mortality. Tables on family planning from the 1984 ZRHS and 1988 ZDHS are presented.

FINDINGS FROM THE SURVEYS

1. Knowledge of family planning.

It is noted from Table ZIM.1 that knowledge of any contraceptive method increased from 83% among all women in 1984 to 96% in 1988. Knowledge of any contraceptive method among married women in 1988 was almost 99%. Contraceptive knowledge with regard to modern methods among all women in 1988 was 95% and 98% among married women. The most commonly known modern methods among all women were: pill 94%, condom 77%, injection 62%, IUD 52%, female sterilization 50%. Among all women in 1988, three out of four indicated that they knew at least one traditional method of contraception and 87% of the married women knew a traditional method. Withdrawal method was known by 63% of all women and 79% of all married women. Periodic abstinence was the second traditional method known by slightly less than 30% of the women (28% of all women and 27% of married women).

Knowledge of source of the method is also high. For any method, 93% of all women and 97% of married women in 1988 knew the source. Corresponding figures with regard to modern methods were 92 and 96% respectively. Among all women, 89% knew where to obtain the pill, condom 66%, injection 57%, female sterilization 46%, IUD 45%. From Table ZIM.2 it is noted that knowledge of contraception and source in 1988 was higher in urban areas than in rural areas but the differentials were slight.

2. Use of Contraception.

In 1988, 60% of all women indicated that they had ever used a contraceptive method in their life. The corresponding figure for married women was 79% (Table ZIM.5). Ever use by all women and married women respectively by method was as follows: any modern method, 48 and 63%; pill, 43 and 57%; injection, 11 and 15%; condom, 13 and 17%; any traditional method, 36 and 48%; withdrawal, 29 and 41%.

Actual contraceptive use in 1988 was 32% among all women and 43% among married women (Table ZIM.6). Modern methods were used by 27% of all women and 36% of married women. The one main modern method used is the pill, 24% among all women and 31% among married women. Use of the other specific modern methods was negligible. Traditional methods are not widely used: 5% of all women and 7% of married women were using these methods. Withdrawal was the most important method used by 3% of all women and 5% of married women.

Contraceptive use among married women in 1988 was higher in urban areas (52%) than in rural areas (40%), see Table ZIM.7. In urban areas, 49% of women were using modern methods as compared to 31% in rural areas. The pill was used by 40% of the married women in urban areas. There was great variation in contraceptive use by level of education. For example, contraceptive prevalence among those with no education, primary, and secondary or higher were 33%, 42%, and 56% respectively.

Comparing contraceptive use between 1984 and 1988, it is observed from Table ZIM.8 that contraceptive use among married women increased from 38% in 1984 to 43% in 1988. Use of modern methods during the same period had increased from 27% to 36%; use of the pill increased from 23% to 31%. However, use of traditional methods had declined from 12% to 7%.

3. Non use of contraception and future needs.

Among the non pregnant women who were sexually active and not using any contraception in 1988, 37% indicated that if they became pregnant in the next few weeks, the pregnancy would pose problems, 55% said that it would not matter (Table ZIM.11). Among the reasons for non use of contraception among those women who said the pregnancy would pose problems included the following: infrequent sex 19%, access availability 18%, inconvinient to use 13%, husband's disapproval 9%, lack of knowledge 6%, opposed to family planning and religious objections 5% each (Table ZIM.12).

It is noted from Table ZIM.13 that among maried women who were not using any contraceptive method, 35% stated that they intended to use contraception in the next 12 months after the survey, 9% had intention to use later, 40% said they never intended to use contraception. Examination of Tables ZIM.15 and

16 regarding desire for children and timing among married women in 1988 showed that 35% of these women wanted another child after 2 or more years while one third said they wanted no more children. It was estimated from the 1988 ZDHS that among the married women, 35% of the women were in need of family planning if they were to achieve their child bearing preferences (18% wanted to stop child bearing, 17% were in need of family planning for spacing of births).

Table ZIM.1: Percent of all women and currently married women who know a contraceptive method and who know a source for contraceptive information or services Zimbabwe DHS, 1988 and percent of all women who know a contraceptive method, Zimbabwe RHS, 1984, by specific method

Contraceptive Method	1988 ZDHS Know Method All Women	1988 ZDHS Know Method Currently Married Women	1988 ZDHS Know Source All Women	1988 ZDHS Know Source Currently Married Women	984 ZRHS Know Method All Women
Any Method	96,3	98,7	93,0	96,5	82,8
Any Modern Method	95,4	97,8	92,1	96,0	NA
Pill	93,6	97,0	89,4	94,6	80,5
IUD	51,6	59,1	45,0	52,6	40,2
Injection	62,2	72,4	56,5	66,2	67,6
Diaphragm	14,0	14,5	11,5	12,4	NA
FOam/Jelly/Foaming Tablets	13,5	14,9	12,3	13,6	17,4(a)
Condom	76,7	80,3	66,0	72,5	48,3
Female Sterilization	49,7	54,6	46,3	51,3	40,0
Male Sterilization	16,4	17,6	14,5	15,5	10,8
Any Traditional Method	75,3	86,8	47,6	51,8	NA
Periodic Abstinence	28,1	27,2	25,2	24,5	20,4
Withdrawal	63,4	79,2	-	-	56,1
Other (1)	34,2	40,6	31,9	37,8	NA
Number of Women	4,201	2,643	4,201	2,643	2,574

NA = Not available

(1) Includes herbs and other folk methods

(a) Includes diaphragm as well as foam/jelly/foaming tablets

Source : Zimbabwe Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.1

Table ZIM.2: Percent of currently married women who know at least one modern contraceptive method and who know a source for a modern contraceptive method by selected background characteristics, Zimbabwe DHS, 1988

Background Characteristic	Know Modern Method	Know Source	Number of Women
Age			
15-19	96,7	89,4	180
20-24	98,4	97,3	513
25-29	98,4	97,1	559
30-34	99,0	97,8	503
35-39	97,8	97,0	403
40-44	94,5	92,1	253
45-49	97,0	93,5	232
Urban-Rural Residence			
Urban	98,8	97,9	779
Rural	97,4	95,1	1,864
Place of Residence			
Manicaland	97,7	94,3	352
Mashonaland Central	95,4	94,5	217
Mashonaland East(1)	98,2	96,8	341
Mashonaland West	98,8	95,8	336
Matabeleland North(2)	96,9	96,1	128
Matabeleland South	98,7	96,8	156
Midlands	97,2	95,5	398
Masvingo	96,8	94,9	312
Harare/Chitungwiza	99,0	97,5	204
Bulawayo	99,5	99,5	199
Level of Education			
No Education	94,1	90,2	489
Primary	98,4	96,9	1,601
Secondary or Higher	99,5	98,2	553
Total	97,8	96,0	2,643

(1) Excludes Harare/Chitungwiza
(2) Excludes Bulawayo

Source: Zimbabwe Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.2

Table ZIM.3: Percent distribution of women who know a contraceptive method by main problem perceived in using the method, according to specific method, Zimbabwe DHS, 1988

Main Problem	Pill	IUD	Injection	Diaphragm	Foam/ Jelly/ Foaming Tablets	Condom	Female Sterilisation	Male Sterilisation	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal
No Problem	30,6	19,6	30,1	26,2	31,3	35,2	25,0	25,1	30,7	42,5
Health Concerns	40,5	25,0	19,3	7,3	10,8	2,8	15,1	8,3	0,1	0,7
Method Permanent	3,5	1,1	16,7	0,2	1,4	0,5	31,3	29,4	0,4	0,5
Inconvinient to Use	3,0	8,8	2,9	8,7	13,8	10,2	1,7	2,3	19,1	10,4
Not Effective	2,5	6,3	1,0	6,0	9,7	9,6	0,4	1,0	29,9	19,3
Access/Availability	0,1	0,3	0,5	0,7	0,5	0,2	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,0
Costs Too Much	0,0	0,1	0,4	0,3	0,7	0,0	0,1	0,1	0,0	0,0
Husband Disapproves	0,6	0,6	0,7	0,7	2,3	7,2	1,3	1,7	2,5	14,2
Other	0,2	0,0	0,2	0,3	0,2	0,2	0,7	1,3	0,3	0,2
Don't Know	18,9	37,9	28,0	49,3	29,0	33,4	24,3	30,5	16,2	11,5
Missing	0,2	0,2	0,0	0,3	0,4	0,7	0,2	0,0	0,7	0,8
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of Women	3,931	2,169	2,612	588	3,566	3,222	2,086	688	1,182	2,665

Source : Zimbabwe Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.4

Table ZIM.4: Percent distribution of currently married women who know a contraceptive method by number of times discussed family planning with husband during the year before the survey, according to selected background characteristics, Zimbabwe DHS, 1988

Background Characteristic	Number of Times Discussed Family Planning						
	Never	Once	Twice	More Often	Missing	Total Percent	Number of Women
Age							
15-19	43,4	18,9	7,4	30,3	0,0	100,0	175
20-24	28,3	15,4	8,9	47,2	0,2	100,0	508
25-29	25,2	16,5	7,7	50,5	0,0	100,0	556
30-34	22,8	13,8	8,2	55,1	0,0	100,0	499
35-39	32,2	12,1	7,6	48,1	0,0	100,0	397
40-44	40,2	8,5	6,9	44,3	0,0	100,0	246
45-49	46,1	9,2	4,8	39,9	0,0	100,0	228
Urban-Rural Residence							
Urban	21,0	12,9	8,1	57,8	0,1	100,0	775
Rural	35,1	14,3	7,5	43,2	0,0	100,0	1,834
Level of Education							
No Education	51,4	10,3	7,9	30,2	0,2	100,0	467
Primary	29,4	14,8	6,5	49,3	0,0	100,0	1,591
Secondary or Higher	18,0	14,2	10,7	57,2	0,0	100,0	551
Total	30,9	13,9	7,7	47,5	0,0	100,0	2,609

Source: Zimbabwe Demographic and Heath Survey 1988, Table 4.6

Table ZIM. 5: Percent of all women and currently married women who have ever used a contraceptive method by specific method, according to age, Zimbabwe DHS, 1988

Age	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginals(1)	Condom	Sterilization		Any Traditional Method	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	Number of Women
								Female	Male					
All Women														
15-19	14,2	11,5	9,9	0,1	0.0	0,1	4,6	0,0	0,0	6,9	2,7	3,9	1,3	1 021
20-24	61,8	53,3	48,3	1,5	1,7	1,9	17,6	0,0	0,0	29,3	6,7	22,0	5,5	840
25-29	80,7	68,9	65,1	3,5	9,1	1,3	20,2	0,4	0,3	44,5	5,9	38,1	7,1	679
30-34	84,9	71,5	64,9	3,9	26,7	1,9	17,1	0,8	0,0	49,6	9,2	41,6	9,3	589
35-39	82,8	63,6	57,8	3,2	22,2	2,2	13,4	4,3	0,6	56,7	7,3	48,1	13,8	464
40-44	75,8	52,8	41,8	3,8	23,9	2,8	7,2	7,9	0,3	53,5	7,9	48,1	11,9	318
45-49	68,6	40,3	31,0	5,2	20,3	2,8	6,2	6,2	0,0	53,1	7,6	44,1	14,5	290
Total	60,4	48,4	43,4	2,5	11,2	1,5	12,8	1,7	0,1	35,6	6,2	29,4	7,3	4 201
Currently Married Women														
15-19	48,3	42,2	38,3	0,6	0,0	0,0	16,1	0,0	0,0	22,2	5,6	17,8	3,3	180
20-24	77,2	66,9	61,6	2,1	1,8	2,1	23,0	0,0	0,0	36,8	6,0	30,4	5,8	513
25-29	84,8	71,2	67,6	3,8	8,8	1,4	21,1	0,5	0,4	48,5	6,6	42,0	7,3	559
30-34	85,7	71,0	64,8	4,2	25,6	2,0	18,3	0,8	0,0	52,5	9,3	44,5	9,7	503
35-39	84,6	64,0	57,6	3,2	21,1	2,5	14,1	4,0	0,7	58,1	6,5	50,1	13,4	403
40-44	77,5	52,2	42,3	4,0	23,7	2,8	7,5	9,1	0,4	57,3	7,9	51,4	12,6	253
45-49	70,7	43,5	34,9	5,6	22,4	2,6	7,3	6,9	0,0	54,7	8,2	45,7	15,5	232
Total	79,0	63,0	57,1	3,4	14,5	2,0	17,0	2,3	0,2	48,1	7,2	41,1	9,4	2 643

(1) Includes diaphragm and foam/jelly/foaming tablets

Source : Zimbabwe Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.9.

Table ZIM. 6: Percent distribution of all women and currently married women by contraceptive method currently Used, according to age, Zimbabwe DHS, 1988

Age	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginals(1)	Condom	Sterilization		Any Traditional Method	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	Not Using	Number of Women
								Female	Male						
All Women															
15-19	8,4	7,1	6,9	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,0	1,3	0,7	0,2	0,4	91,6	1 021
20-24	36,1	32,7	31,1	0,2	0,1	0,0	1,3	0,0	0,0	3,3	0,6	1,9	0,8	63,9	840
25-29	47,1	41,5	38,0	1,5	0,1	0,1	1,0	0,4	0,3	5,6	0,1	4,1	1,3	52,9	679
30-34	48,4	41,6	37,9	1,0	0,3	0,0	1,5	0,8	0,0	6,8	0,7	4,6	1,5	51,6	589
35-39	41,2	31,2	23,1	1,3	0,4	0,0	1,5	4,3	0,6	9,9	0,4	7,1	2,4	58,8	464
40-44	34,6	25,5	15,7	0,6	0,9	0,0	0,0	7,9	0,3	9,1	0,0	6,9	2,2	65,4	318
45-49	19,7	14,5	6,9	0,7	0,0	0,0	0,7	6,2	0,0	5,2	0,3	2,8	2,1	80,3	290
Total	32,2	27,2	23,5	0,7	0,2	0,0	0,9	1,7	0,1	5,0	0,5	3,2	1,3	67,8	4 201
Currently Married Women															
15-19	30,0	28,3	27,8	0,6	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	1,7	0,0	1,1	0,6	70,0	180
20-24	45,8	41,5	39,8	0,4	0,0	0,0	1,4	0,0	0,0	4,3	0,4	3,1	0,8	54,2	513
25-29	50,3	43,8	39,7	1,6	0,2	0,2	1,3	0,5	0,4	6,4	0,2	5,0	1,3	49,7	559
30-34	50,5	42,9	39,2	1,2	0,2	0,0	1,6	0,8	0,0	7,6	0,6	5,4	1,6	49,5	503
35-39	41,7	30,8	22,3	1,5	0,5	0,0	1,7	4,0	0,7	10,9	0,2	8,2	2,5	58,3	403
40-44	37,2	26,1	14,6	0,8	1,2	0,0	0,0	9,1	0,4	11,1	0,0	8,7	2,4	62,8	253
45-49	22,8	17,2	8,6	0,9	0,0	0,0	0,9	6,9	0,0	5,6	0,4	3,4	1,7	77,2	232
Total	43,1	36,1	31,0	1,1	0,3	0,0	1,2	2,3	0,2	7,0	0,3	5,1	1,5	56,9	2 643

(1) Includes diaphragm and foam/jelly/foaming tablets

Source : Zimbabwe Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.12

Table ZIM 7: Percent Distribution of currently Married Women by Contraceptive Method Currently Used, According to Selected Background Characteristics, Zimbabwe DHS, 1988

Background Characteristics	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Pill	IUD	Injection	Vaginal Method(1)	Condom	Sterilization Female	Sterilization Male	Any Traditional Method	Periodic Abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	Not Using	Number
Number of Living Children															
None	3.2	1.6	1.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.6	0.0	1.1	0.5	96.8	188
1	43.5	40.2	37.2	1.0	0.0	0.0	1.8	0.3	0.0	3.3	0.3	2.0	1.0	56.5	398
2	46.2	42.1	35.5	2.4	0.2	0.2	1.2	1.7	0.7	4.1	0.5	3.4	0.2	53.8	411
3	49.7	42.9	37.6	1.6	0.3	0.0	0.8	2.1	0.5	6.9	0.0	6.1	0.8	50.3	378
4 or more	45.9	36.0	30.0	0.6	0.4	0.0	1.3	3.6	0.1	9.9	0.4	7.0	2.4	54.1	1268
Urban-Rural Residence															
Urban	51.7	48.8	39.7	2.8	0.5	0.1	1.5	3.6	0.5	3.0	0.5	1.4	1.0	48.3	779
Rural	39.5	30.8	27.4	0.3	0.2	0.0	1.0	1.8	0.1	8.6	0.2	6.7	1.7	60.5	1864
Place of Residence															
Manicaland	32.1	25.6	22.2	0.3	1.1	0.0	0.9	1.1	0.0	6.5	0.0	5.4	1.1	67.9	352
Mashonaland Central	47.5	40.1	36.4	1.4	0.0	0.0	1.8	0.5	0.0	7.4	0.0	6.9	0.5	52.5	217
Mashonaland East (2)	47.8	43.1	37.5	1.5	0.0	0.0	1.2	2.6	0.3	4.7	0.3	3.2	1.2	52.2	341
Mashonaland West	48.2	43.2	37.8	0.9	0.6	0.0	1.2	2.4	0.3	5.1	0.6	3.0	1.5	51.8	336
Matabeleland North (3)	27.3	18.0	17.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.0	9.4	0.0	7.0	2.3	72.7	128
Matabeleland South	28.2	21.2	17.3	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.6	0.6	7.1	0.6	5.1	1.3	71.8	156
Midlands	44.7	35.2	29.6	1.0	0.3	0.0	1.0	3.3	0.0	9.5	0.5	7.8	1.3	55.3	398
Masvingo	47.8	35.3	31.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.2	1.9	0.0	12.5	0.0	8.3	4.2	52.2	312
Harare/Chitungwiza	51.5	48.0	41.2	0.5	0.0	0.0	1.0	3.9	1.5	3.4	0.0	3.4	0.0	48.5	204
Bulawayo	43.7	41.2	30.2	5.0	0.0	0.5	1.5	4.0	0.0	2.5	1.0	0.0	1.5	56.3	199
Level of Education															
No Education	32.5	24.9	22.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	2.0	0.0	7.6	0.2	6.3	1.0	67.5	489
Primary	42.0	34.0	30.4	0.4	0.2	0.0	1.1	1.7	0.1	8.1	0.3	6.1	1.6	58.0	1601
Secondary or Higher	55.5	52.3	40.7	3.8	0.5	2.0	1.8	4.3	0.9	3.3	0.4	1.3	1.6	44.5	553
Total	43.1	36.1	31.0	1.1	0.3	0.0	1.2	2.3	0.2	7.0	0.3	5.1	1.5	56.9	2643

(1) Includes diaphragm and foam/jelly/foaming tablets
(2) Excludes Harare/Chitungwiza
(3) Exludes Bulawayo

Table ZIM.8: Percent of Currently Married Women by Contraceptive Method Currently Used, Zimbabwe DHS, 1988 and RHS, 1984

Contraceptive Method	1988 ZDHS	1984 ZRHS	Absolute Difference
Any Method	43,1	38,4	4,7
Any Modern Method	36,1	26,6	9,5
Pill	31,0	22,6	8,4
IUD	1,1	0,7	0,4
Injection	0,3	0,8	-0,5
Vaginal (1)	0,0	0,1	-0,1
Condom	1,2	0,7	0,5
Female Sterilization	2,3	1,6	0,7
Male Sterilization	0,2	0,1	0,1
Any Traditional Method	7,0	11,8	-4,8
Periodic Abstinence (2)	0,3	0,6	-0,3
Withdrawal	5,1	6,5	-1,4
Abstinence	NA	2,1	--
Other Methods (3)	1,5	2,6	-1,1
Number of Women	2,643	2,123	

NA = Not available

(1) Includes diaphragm and foam/jelly/foaming tablets
(2) Reported as rhythm (calendar) in the ZRHS
(3) Reported as folk methods in the ZRHS

Source: Zimbabwe Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.14

Table ZIM.9: Percent of Currently Married Women Currently Using Any Method and Any Modern Method, by Selected Background Characteristics, Zimbabwe DHS, 1988 and RHS, 1984

Background Characteristic	1988 ZDHS		1984 ZRHS	
	Any Method	Any Modern Method	Any Method	Any Modern Method
Age				
15-19	30,0	28,3	24,9	16,2
20-24	45,8	41,5	43,6	34,4
25-29	50,3	43,8	42,3	28,2
30-34	50,5	42,9	42,8	29,1
35-39	41,7	30,8	37,1	22,1
40-44	37,2	26,1	37,6	26,8
45-49	22,8	17,2	21,2	13,9
Number of Living Children				
None	3,2	1,6	7,1	4,8
1-2	44,9	41,2	38,9	28,6
3-5	49,3	42,5	46,9	32,0
6 or More	42,8	29,8	39,0	25,5
Urban-Rural Residence				
Urban	51,7	48,8	46,6	39,4
Rural	39,5	30,8	34,0	19,9
Level of Education				
No Education	32,5	24,9	25,2	16,5
Some Primary	39,8	30,3	37,0	23,0
Completed Primary	46,6	42,5	48,6	35,6
Secondary or Higher	55,5	52,3	48,8	41,4
Total	43,1	36,1	38,4	26,6

Source : Zimbabwe Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.15

Table ZIM.10: Percent Distribution of Current Users by Most Recent Source for Method, According to specific Method and Urban-Rural Residence, Zimbabwe DHS, 1988

Source for Method	All Users								
	Any Supply Method	Pill	Condom	Any Clinic Method	IUD	Female Sterilisation	Any Method	Urban Users	Rural USers
CBD (1)	25,3	25,7	21,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	24,5	4,2	36,1
ZNFPC Clinic	13,7	13,8	10,5	7,5	24,1	1,4	13,1	19,9	8,4
MOH Hospital/Clinic	14,8	14,8	10,5	57,5	13,8	74,6	18,8	22,4	16,1
Municipal/Local Clinic	19,1	19,2	18,4	7,5	13,8	4,2	18,0	35,3	5,8
Rural Council Clinic	17,7	18,1	13,2	0,0	0,0	0,0	16,1	5,7	23,4
Commerce/Industry	0,6	0,6	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,5	0,4	0,6
Mission/Church	1,6	1,7	0,0	3,8	3,4	4,2	1,8	0,4	2,8
Private Doctor/Pharmacy	2,3	1,4	15,8	17,0	31,0	11,3	3,7	7,8	0,7
Friends/Relatives	1,5	1,3	7,9	0,9	3,4	0,0	1,4	1,1	1,8
Traditional Healer	0,5	0,5	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,5	0,0	0,7
Other	2,8	2,9	0,0	3,8	10,3	1,4	1,4	2,3	3,3
Don't Know	0,1	0,0	2,6	8,0	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,1
Missing	0,0	0,0	0,0	1,9	0,0	2,8	0,2	0,4	0,0
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
Number of Current Users	1 037	989	38	106	29	71	1 143	473	670

CBD = ZNFPC community-based distribution worker

(1) Includes a few women who reported that they obtained their method from a community-based worker other than a ZNFPC CBD (N=10)

Source : Zimbabwe Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.16

Table ZIM.11: Percent Distribution of Non-pregnant Women who are Sexually Active and not using any Contraceptive Method, by Attitude Toward becoming pregnant in the next few weeks, according to number of living children, Zimbabwe DHS, 1988

Number of Living Children	Would Pose Problems	Would not Matter Very Much	Don't Know	Missing	Total Percent	Number of Women
None	26,6	63,5	8,8	1,1	100,0	274
1	30,2	63,5	5,9	0,5	100,0	222
2	36,4	59,9	3,7	0,0	100,0	187
3	34,2	60,1	5,1	0,6	100,0	158
4 or more	45,8	44,6	8,3	1,3	100,0	552
Total	37,0	55,1	7,0	0,9	100,0	1 393

Source: Zimbabwe Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.21

Table ZIM.12: Percent Distribution of Non-pregnant Women who are sexually active and not using any contraceptive method and who say that it would pose problems if they became pregnant by main reason for nonuse, according to age, Zimbabwe DHS, 1988

Reason for Nonuse	Age 15-29	 30-49	 Total
Opposed to Family Planning	4,9	4,9	4,9
Husband Disapproves	9,7	8,1	8,7
Others Disapprove	1,5	0,6	1,0
Religious Objections	5,8	3,6	4,5
Infrequent Sex	17,5	20,7	19,4
Postpartum/Breastfeeding	3,9	1,6	2,5
Menopausal/Subfecund	0,5	0,3	0,4
Health Concerns	2,9	3,2	3,1
Lack of Knowledge	9,7	3,9	6,2
Inconvinient to Use	0,5	20,7	12,6
Access/Availability	23,3	14,6	18,1
Costs Too Much	2,9	3,9	3,5
Fatalistic	1,0	1,6	1,4
Other	10,7	10,7	10,7
Don't Know	5,3	1,0	2,7
Missing	0,0	0,6	0,4
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0
Number of Women	206	309	515

Source : Zimbabwe Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.22

Table ZIM.13: Percent Distribution of Currently Married Women who are not Currently Using any Contraceptive Method by Intention to use in the future, according to Number of Living Children, Zimbabwe DHS, 1988

Intention to Use in the Future	Number of Living Children (1) None	 1	 2	 3	 4	 5	 6 or More	Total
Intend to Use in Next 12 Months	13,4	36,4	36,9	35,3	40,8	42,8	34,5	35,2
Intend to Use Later	17,0	16,3	11,6	10,0	5,6	7,6	4,0	9,4
Intend to Use, Unsure about When	9,8	7,9	6,7	7,5	3,9	4,8	3,7	5,9
Unsure about Whether to Use	10,7	10,9	6,2	6,0	11,2	6,2	7,4	8,2
Does Not Intend to Use	49,1	28,0	37,8	39,8	36,9	37,9	48,4	40,1
Missing	0,0	0,4	0,9	1,5	1,7	0,7	2,0	1,2
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
Number Of Women	112	239	225	201	179	145	403	1 504

(1) Includes current pregnancy

Source: Zimbabwe Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4.23

Table ZIM.14: Percent Distribution of Currently Married Women who are not using any Contraceptive Method but who intend to use in the future by Preferred Method, according to whether they intend to use in the next 12 months or later, Zimbabwe DHS, 1988

Preferred Method	Intend to Use in Next 12 Months	Intend to Use Later	Total
Pill	66,2	67,4	66,5
IUD	3,8	5,0	4,0
Injection	9,1	13,5	10,0
Diaphragm/Foam/Jelly	0,8	0,7	0,7
Condom	2,5	0,7	2,1
Female Sterlisation	5,7	4,3	5,4
Periodic Abstinence	0,8	0,7	0,7
Withdrawal	4,3	0,7	3,6
Other	3,2	4,3	3,4
Don't Know	3,6	2,8	3,4
Missing	0,2	0,0	0,1
Total	100,0	100.0	100,0
Number of Women	530	141	671

Source: Zimbabwe Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 4,26

Table ZIM.15: Percent Distribution of Currently Married Women by Desire for Children and Timing, According to Number of Living Children, Zimbabwe DHS, 1988

Desire for Children and Timing	Number of Living Children (1) None	1	2	3	4	5	6 or More	Total
Want Another Within 2 Years	72,0	33,0	28,7	25,7	16,4	16,0	8,1	22,6
Want Another After 2 or more Years	2,5	59,2	48,9	46,5	42,7	26,0	11,3	35,3
Want Another, Unsure When	3,4	1,0	1,9	1,0	0,5	1,1	0,7	1,1
Undecided	4,2	1,9	3,9	5,9	7,1	8,9	8,1	5,9
Want No More (2)	2,5	4,4	15,4	19,3	31,8	46,1	68,9	32,7
Unable to Have Child	12,7	0,5	0,7	1,3	1,4	1,5	2,8	2,0
Missing	2,5	0,0	0,5	0,3	0,0	0,4	0,0	0,3
Total Percent	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
Number of Women	118	412	415	389	365	269	675	2 643

(1) Includes current pregnancy
(2) Includes sterilised women

Source : Zimbabwe Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 5.1

Table ZIM.16: Percent Distribution of Currently Married Women by Desire for Children and Timing, According to Age, Zimbabwe DHS, 1988

Desire for Children and Timing	Age 15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	Total
Want Another Within 2 Years	34,4	19,5	26,3	23,9	23,6	16,2	14,2	22,6
Want Another After 2 or More Years	54,4	64,1	47,2	30,6	16,4	5,9	3,0	35,3
Want Another, Unsure When	1,1	1,0	1,8	1,6	0,7	0,4	0,4	1,1
Undecided	3,3	4,7	6,4	6,8	7,9	5,9	4,3	5,9
Want No More (1)	3,9	9,7	17,9	36,4	48,6	65,2	70,7	32,7
Unable to Have Child	1,7	0,6	0,0	0,8	2,5	6,3	7,3	2,0
Missing	1,1	0,4	0,4	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,3
Total Percent	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
Number of Women	180	513	559	503	403	253	232	2 643

(1) Includes sterilised women

Source : Zimbabwe Demographic and Health Survey 1988, Table 5.2

2. POPIN-AFRICA INFO

Reference: Vol. 1, No. 2, August/Aoute 1988
Vol. 1, No. 3, December/Decembre 1988
Vol. 2, No. 1&2 April/August, 1990
Vol. 2, No. 3 December 1989
Vol. 3, Nos. 1,2, and 3, 1990

3. D. TECHNICAL AND WORKING PAPERS (SINCE 1988)

ECA/POP/WP/1988/1 - Report on self-evaluation of Sub-Programme 2: demographic analysis in the context of economic and social development of the Programme; Population in Africa (19 pages)

ECA/POP/TP/88/4 [1.4(iii)]
The relevant legislative instrument for the formulation and implementation of population policies in ECA member States (37 p.)

ECA/POP/TP/88/3/2.3
A comparative geographic analysis of mortality levels, patterns, trends and differentials and their life lables in Middle Africa (20 p.)

ECA/POP/TR/88/2 (2.2)
Social cultural and legislative factors affecting family formation and fertility in selected African countries (36)

ECA/POP/TR/88/1 [2.1(ii)(a)]
Les determinants proches de la fecondite dans quelques pays africains (23 p.)

ECA/POP/TP/89/4(2.4)
A comparative study on infant and child mortality and its relationship between fertility cultural factors and socio-economic development in selected African countries (56 p.)

ECA/POP/TP/89/1 [2.5 (ii)]
Patterns, causes and consequences of urbanization in Africa (60 p.)

ECA/POP/TP/89/3 [2.5(iii)]
Estimates and projections of African population trends (30 p.)

ECA/POP/TP/89/2 (1.3)
The impact of maternal and child health and family planning (MCH/FP) programmes on fertility, infant and childhood mortality and maternal health (66 p.)

ECA/POP/TP/89/6/2.1 (ii)(b)
Les effets des variables de nuptialite sur la fecondite dans quelques pays africains (29 p.)

E/ECA/CM.16/34
Population Issues for ECA member States during the 1990s/RESEAU D'INFORMATION SUR LA POPULATION POUR L'AFRIQUE

Litho in United Nations, Addis Ababa (UNECA) 090-275 . 1990 . 1500